

Census 2011 - IPUMS Subset

Statistics South Africa, IPUMS

report_generated_on: September 3, 2025

visit_data_catalog_at: <http://catalog.ihsn.org/>

Identification

SURVEY ID NUMBER

ZAF_2011_PHC_v01_M_v7.5_A_IPUMS

TITLE

Census 2011 - IPUMS Subset

ABBREVIATION OR ACRONYM

PHC South Africa 2011 (IPUMS Harmonized Subset)

COUNTRY

Name	Country code
South Africa	ZAF

STUDY TYPE

Population and Housing Census [hh/popcen] IPUMS International

SERIES INFORMATION

DOI:10.18128/D020.V7.5

KIND OF DATA

Population and Housing Census [hh/popcen]

UNIT OF ANALYSIS

Persons, households, and dwellings

UNITS IDENTIFIED:

- Dwellings: yes
- Vacant Units: no
- Households: yes
- Individuals: yes
- Group quarters: yes

UNIT DESCRIPTIONS:

- Dwellings: Any structure intended or used for human habitation
- Households: A household is a group of persons who live together and provide themselves jointly with food or other essentials for living, or a single person who lives alone.
- Group quarters: Living quarters where certain facilities are shared by groups of individuals or households. They can be divided into: (a) hotels, motels, guesthouses, etc.; (b) workers' hostels and students' residences; and (c) institutions.

Version

VERSION DESCRIPTION

Version 7.5. The datasets contain selected variables from the original census microdata plus harmonized variables from the IPUMS-International database.

VERSION DATE

2024-10-05

Scope

NOTES

Additional notes on a sample that is part of this study: South Africa 2011

TOPICS

Topic	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: IPUMS-I, IPUMS-DHS Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Income Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Migration: O-Z Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS

Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Income Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Coverage

GEOGRAPHIC UNIT

Municipality

UNIVERSE

All persons present in the country on the night of 9-10 October, 2011

Producers and sponsors

PRIMARY INVESTIGATORS

Name	Affiliation
Statistics South Africa	
IPUMS	University of Minnesota

Sampling

SAMPLING PROCEDURE

MICRODATA SOURCE: Statistics South Africa

SAMPLE SIZE (person records): 4418594.

SAMPLE DESIGN: Systematic stratified sample. 1 in 10 sample of household records classified as housing units or converted households, and an independent 1 in 10 sample of persons who resided in other living quarters. Local municipalities were the primary strata and demographic characteristics of persons within the household were used a secondary strata.

WEIGHTING

Weights computed by census agency should be used for most types of analysis.

Data collection

DATES OF DATA COLLECTION

Start	End
2011-10-10	2011-12-01

TIME PERIODS

Start date	End date
2011-10-10	2011-10-10

DATA COLLECTION MODE

Face-to-face [f2f]

DATA COLLECTION NOTES

de facto, CENSUS DAY: 2011-10-10 00:00:00

questionnaires

QUESTIONNAIRES

Three separate questionnaires were used to enumerate the household population (form A), transient individuals and individuals staying in hotels on census night (form B), and the institutional population (form C).

Access policy

CONTACTS

Name
Statistics South Africa

CONFIDENTIALITY

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following: (1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited. (2) Use the microdata for the exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture. (3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Alleging that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited. (4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies. Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes. These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data. IPUMS International works with each country's statistical office to minimize the risk of disclosure of respondent information. The details of the confidentiality protections vary across countries, but in all cases, names and detailed geographic information are suppressed and top-codes are imposed on variables such as income that might identify specific persons. In addition, IPUMS International uses a variety of technical procedures to enhance confidentiality protection. These include the following: (1) Swapping an undisclosed fraction of records from one administrative district to another to make positive identification of individuals impossible. (2) Randomizing the placement of households within districts to disguise the order in which individuals were enumerated or the data processed. (3) Aggregating codes of sensitive characteristics (e.g., grouping together very small ethnic categories) (4) Top- and bottom-coding continuous variables to prevent identification of extreme cases. The safety record for public-use census microdata is apparently perfect. In almost four decades of use, there has not been a single verified breach of statistical confidentiality. The measures implemented by the IPUMS International are designed to extend this record.

ACCESS CONDITIONS

An adapted version of the dataset, harmonized for international comparability, is available from IPUMS International

(<https://international.ipums.org/international/>) under the following conditions:

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following:

- (1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited.
- (2) Use the microdata for the exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture.
- (3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Alleging that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited.
- (4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies.

Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes.

These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data.

CITATION REQUIREMENTS

Steven Ruggles, Lara Cleveland, Rodrigo Lovaton, Sula Sarkar, Matthew Sobek, Derek Burk, Dan Ehrlich, Quinn Heimann, Jane Lee. Integrated Public Use Microdata Series, International: Version 7.5 [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1> [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.18128/D020.V7.5>

Researchers should also acknowledge the statistical agency that originally produced the data: South Africa, Statistics South Africa. Census 2011

The licensing agreement for use of IPUMS International data requires that users supply IPUMS International with the title and full citation for any publications, research reports, or educational materials making use of the data or documentation.

Copies of such materials are also gratefully received at ipums@umn.edu.

Printed matter should be sent to:

IPUMS International
Minnesota Population Center
University of Minnesota
50 Willey Hall
225 19th Avenue South
Minneapolis, MN 55455

ACCESS AUTHORITY

Name
Statistics South Africa

Disclaimer and copyrights

DISCLAIMER

The user of the data acknowledges that the original collector of the data, the authorized distributor of the data, and the relevant funding agency bear no responsibility for use of the data or for interpretations or inferences based upon such uses.

COPYRIGHT

(c) Copyright 2011, Statistics South Africa and Minnesota Population Center

Metadata production

DDI DOCUMENT ID

DDI_ZAF_2011_PHC_v01_M_v7.5_A_IPUMS

PRODUCERS

Name	Abbreviation	Affiliation	Role
IPUMS	IPUMS	University of Minnesota	Integration Harmonization Documentation

DATE OF METADATA PRODUCTION

May 21, 2024

DDI DOCUMENT VERSION

Version 7.5 October 2024. NEW FEATURES.

--Historical data from NAPP project now available from IPUMS-International.

--Historical census data from Canada, Denmark, the United Kingdom, Germany, Iceland, Norway, Sweden, and the United States for the period 1703 to 1911 are now available from IPUMS-International. The complete count and sample datasets were previously disseminated by the North Atlantic Population Project (NAPP). Where possible, the data have been integrated into existing IPUMS-International variable coding schema. Some new variables have been created that are available only for these pre-1960 datasets. NAPP data users should note that many NAPP variables are available from IPUMS-International by different names. For a complete list of NAPP variables that have been renamed in IPUMS-International, refer to the crosswalk.

--Individual country shapefiles for the third-level administrative level of geography are now available for a few IPUMS samples.

--New spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for several samples in this data release. More information is available here. Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--IPUMS now hosts the Census Mosaic data collection. Census Mosaic identifies, gathers, harmonizes, and distributes surviving historical census microdata from regions of Continental Europe where complete centralized records are not available. The Mosaic project was founded by a consortium of historical social scientists in Europe. Data can be downloaded as static files from the Census Mosaic website. Although the data are not yet integrated fully into IPUMS International, variables have been standardized and harmonized to be roughly compatible with IPUMS coding structures.

NEW SAMPLES.

--Full-count datasets for Great Britain 1851, 1861, 1871 (Scotland only), 1891, and 1901.

--Full-count dataset for Sweden 1910. Denmark (1845, 1880, and 1885)

--Labor force surveys from Spain and eight new labor force surveys from Italy added to the series.

Newly added countries:

Benin, Cote d'Ivoire, Finland, Guatemala, Honduras, Laos, Lesotho, Mauritius, Myanmar, Papua New Guinea, Russia, Slovak Republic, Suriname, Togo, and Zimbabwe

New samples for:

Bolivia, Cambodia, Chile, Cuba, Cote d'Ivoire, Egypt (1848 and 1868, historical samples), Fiji, Guinea, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Lao PDR, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Palestine, Peru, Philippines, Puerto Rico, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Switzerland, Uganda, United States, United Kingdom, United States, Vietnam, and Zimbabwe

SUPPLEMENTAL DATA.

Data from censuses from Benin and Lesotho that record individual fertility and/or mortality events were made available in IPUMS-International. These files can be downloaded and linked to data produced by the extract system.

NEW VARIABLES.

--IPUMS-International now provides harmonized and year-specific geography variables for all countries including 13 new samples from Dominican Republic, Germany, Indonesia, Israel, Malaysia, Mongolia, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Palestine, Paraguay, Thailand, United Kingdom, and Uruguay. First-level and second-level year specific geography variables are also available for all countries. IPUMS provides corresponding, downloadable GIS boundary files for all harmonized and year specific geography variables. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

--IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography. The codes for the spatially harmonized previous-residence variables match the spatially harmonized place of current residence. More information is available [here](#).

--IPUMS International provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography for all samples; previously available country-specific migration variables at the first administrative level that were not fully harmonized spatially have been phased out. Spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for selected samples. More information is available [here](#). Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography for all samples. Spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for several samples in this data release. More information is available [here](#). Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--Lower (third) level geography codes and GIS files have been added for Bangladesh, China, Ethiopia, Mali, Rwanda, and Zimbabwe. Some geography codes and labels might have changed for these countries to accommodate the newer lower level geography.

--Added more detailed 3-digit industry and occupation variables for China 2000.

EDITED SAMPLES.

--Revised full-count data for Great Britain 1881

--Revised full-count datasets for Sweden 1890 and 1900. The revision includes the following changes that improve comparability across Sweden datasets:

--Revisions to certain ethnicity and work variables (and the underlying source data): ORIGIN, LABFORCE, OCCHISCO, OCRELATE, OCSTATUS.

--Revisions to unharmonized source variables: SE1890A_HISCOSE, SE1890A_HISCRELSE, SE1890A_HISCSTATSE, SE1890A_OCCMULTISE, SE1900A_HISCOSE, SE1900A_HISCRELSE, SE1900A_HISCSTATSE, SE1900A_OCCMULTISE.

--A new United States 1850 full-count dataset now matches the corresponding dataset distributed by the USA IPUMS data project. The source variable US1850A_0502 (HISTID) provides a linking key to match person records to the USA version of the data. The IPUMS International version of the data contains names, which the USA version cannot distribute.

EDITED VARIABLES.

An error affecting HHWT for South Africa 2007 was corrected. The existing values were adjusted by a factor of 0.01.

AGEMARR was edited to add data for Hungary 1980 and 1990.

Harmonized and year-specific geography variables for Brazil and Colombia have been edited to accommodate for the availability of refined municipal boundaries. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these two countries.

Errors affecting BPLSE2 (formerly BPLPARSE) for Sweden 1890 and the underlying source variable were corrected. Several thousand cases were incorrectly coded as 258101000. These cases have been updated with the correct code: 258171000.

Harmonized geography variables for Italy, Philippines, Rwanda, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

The codes for the source variable RW2002A_0419 were corrected to include 0 and 8 as possible responses, which were previously identified as 'unknown years' within primary education.

Errors affecting EDUCFJ for Fiji 2006 were corrected.

A problem with PERWT for Tanzania 2012 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

MOMLOC, POPLOC, and PARRULE were updated for the United States 2010 and 2015 samples to include additional information on subfamilies. Prior to this correction, persons above age 17 were not receiving links to their co-resident mothers and fathers.

An error affecting codes for the URBAN variable in Egypt 1986 for Cairo, Alexandria, Port-Said, and Suez was corrected.

An error in INCEARN affecting Venezuela 2001 was corrected. Earned income in the source variable VE2001A_0440 is interpreted as a monthly amount, thus adjustments previously applied to convert data from daily or weekly income were suppressed.

All the six Brazil samples in IPUMS International were replaced with higher density samples.

An edited version of the Chile 2017 sample was introduced to correct an error in household breaks.

Errors affecting codes for GEO1_ZA in South Africa 2011 and ENUTS1 in United Kingdom 1991 were corrected.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Fiji, and Nepal have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in PERWT affecting Nepal 2001 was corrected.

Errors affecting a code in GQ for Brazil 2010 and Indonesia 2010 were corrected. Both census samples now identify 1-person units created by splitting a large household.

An error in MARRNUM affecting Indonesia 1976 was corrected. Some codes for GEO1_EG2006 and GEO2_EG2006 were edited.

Harmonized geography variables for Bolivia, Cuba, Guinea, Ireland, Morocco, Palestine, Senegal, South Africa, and Uganda have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in INCEARN affecting Brazil 1980 was corrected.

An error in EDATTAIN affecting Ireland 1971 and 1981 was corrected.

A small proportion of person records in Mexico 1960 were re-classified in MIGRATEP based on information about their current and previous residence. These were previously coded to 'different major administrative unit', even though their place of residence suggests that their last move was within the same major administrative unit.

The second-level technician (higher) degrees for Spain 1991, 2001, and 2011 were re-classified into post-secondary technical education in EDATTAIN.

An error affecting codes for SEX for Egypt 1848 and 1868 was corrected. The values for male and female had been reversed.

A problem with HHWT and PERWT for Canada 2011 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Lao PDR, Mexico, Peru, Switzerland, Vietnam, Puerto Rico, United Kingdom, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

Harmonized geography variables for Chile and Sierra Leone have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error affecting codes for COMPUTER for Senegal 2013 was corrected.

An error affecting labels available in IND for Peru 1993 was corrected.

An error affecting codes for persons previously residing abroad for MIG1_5_BO in Bolivia 2001 and 2012 was corrected.

EDUCAR, EDATTAIN, and YRSCHOOL were adjusted in the Argentina samples to incorporate information on completion of education levels in the data harmonization.

HHWT and PERWT were calibrated in Kenya 1979 to properly reflect the population distribution by province.

In GQ (group quarters status), persons residing in hospitals of all types were reclassified to 'institutional group quarters' from 'other group quarters,' making their treatment consistent with GQTYPE.

Errors affecting codes for BPLBJ2 in Benin 1979, 1992, and 2002 were corrected.

Errors affecting codes for GEO2_BR1970 in Brazil 1970 were corrected.

data_dictionary

Data file	Cases	variables
ZAF2011_PHC-H-H Household records	1	108
ZAF2011_PHC-P-H Person records	4418594	159

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Household records

Cases:	1
variables:	108

variables

ID	Name	Label	Question
RECTYPE	RECTYPE	Record type	
COUNTRY	COUNTRY	Country	
YEAR	YEAR	Year	
SAMPLE	SAMPLE	IPUMS sample identifier	
SERIAL	SERIAL	Household serial number	
PERSONS	PERSONS	Number of person records in the household	
HHWT	HHWT	Household weight	
SUBSAMP	SUBSAMP	Subsample number	
STRATA	STRATA	Strata identifier	
GQ	GQ	Group quarters (collective dwelling) status	
UNREL	UNREL	Number of unrelated persons	
URBAN	URBAN	Urban-rural status	
REGIONW	REGIONW	Continent and region of country	
GEOLEV1	GEOLEV1	1st subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
GEOLEV2	GEOLEV2	2nd subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
POPDENSGEO1	POPDENSGEO1	Population density of GEOLEV1 unit, in persons per square kilometer	
POPDENSGEO2	POPDENSGEO2	Population density of GEOLEV2 unit, in persons per square kilometer	
AREAMOLLWGEO1	AREAMOLLWGEO1	Area of GEOLEV1 unit in square kilometers	
AREAMOLLWGEO2	AREAMOLLWGEO2	Area of GEOLEV2 unit in square kilometers	
GEO1_ZA	GEO1_ZA	South Africa, Province 2001 - 2016 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS]	
GEO1_ZA2011	GEO1_ZA2011	South Africa, Province 2011 [Level 1, GIS]	
GEO2_ZA	GEO2_ZA	South Africa, District council 2001 - 2016 [Level 2; consistent boundaries, GIS]	
GEO2_ZA2011	GEO2_ZA2011	South Africa, District council 2011 [Level 2, GIS]	

ID	Name	Label	Question
GEO3_ZA2011	GEO3_ZA2011	South Africa, Local municipality 2011 [Level 3, GIS]	
MUNIZA	MUNIZA	South Africa, Municipality	
DHS_IPUMSI_ZA	DHS_IPUMSI_ZA	DHS-IPUMS-I South Africa regions, 1998-2016 [consistent boundaries, GIS]	
OWNERSHIP	OWNERSHIP	Ownership of dwelling [general version]	
OWNERSHIPD	OWNERSHIPD	Ownership of dwelling [detailed version]	
ELECTRIC	ELECTRIC	Electricity	
WATSUP	WATSUP	Water supply	
FUELCOOK	FUELCOOK	Cooking fuel	
FUELHEAT	FUELHEAT	Fuel for heating	
PHONE	PHONE	Telephone availability	
CELL	CELL	Cellular phone availability	
INTERNET	INTERNET	Internet access	
TRASH	TRASH	Trash disposal	
AUTOS	AUTOS	Automobiles available	
COMPUTER	COMPUTER	Computer	
WASHER	WASHER	Clothes washing machine	
REFRIG	REFRIG	Refrigerator	
TV	TV	Television set	
RADIO	RADIO	Radio in household	
ROOMS	ROOMS	Number of rooms	
BEDROOMS	BEDROOMS	Number of bedrooms	
TOILET	TOILET	Toilet	
WALL	WALL	Wall or building material	
ROOF	ROOF	Roof material	
MORTNUM	MORTNUM	Number of deaths in household last year	
ANYMORT	ANYMORT	Any deaths in household last year	
HHTYPE	HHTYPE	Household classification	
NFAMS	NFAMS	Number of families in household	
NCOUPLES	NCOUPLES	Number of married couples in household	
NMOTHERS	NMOTHERS	Number of mothers in household	
NFATHERS	NFATHERS	Number of fathers in household	
HEADLOC	HEADLOC	Head's location in household	
ZA2011A_DWNUM	ZA2011A_DWNUM	Dwelling number	
ZA2011A_HHNUM	ZA2011A_HHNUM	Household number (within dwelling)	
ZA2011A_PERN	ZA2011A_PERN	Number of persons in household	

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_FBIG	ZA2011A_FBIG	Dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household	
ZA2011A_QNTYPE	ZA2011A_QNTYPE	Questionnaire type	
ZA2011A_QNNUM	ZA2011A_QNNUM	Serial number for questionnaire	
ZA2011A_DWTYPE1	ZA2011A_DWTYPE1	Type of living quarters	<p>H-01 Type of living quarters What is the type of these living quarters? Write the appropriate code in the box _</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Housing unit 2. Residential Hotel 3. Home for the aged 4. Converted hostel 5. Other <p>If 2-4, Go to H-07 [Question H-01 through M-05 were asked of households in housing units or converted hostels]</p> <p>Type of main dwelling Which of the following best describes the main dwelling and other dwelling(s) that this household occupies? Write the appropriate code in the boxes. Main dwelling __ Other dwelling __</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 01. House or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm 02. Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials 03. Flat or apartment in a block of flats 04. Cluster house in complex 05. Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex) 06. Semi-detached house 07. House/flat/room in backyard 08. Informal dwelling/shack in backyard 09. Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard, e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm 10. Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling/servants? quarters/granny flat 11. Caravan/tent 12. Other

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_DWTYPE2	ZA2011A_DWTYPE2	Type of dwelling (for main dwelling)	<p>H-01 Type of living quarters What is the type of these living quarters? Write the appropriate code in the box _</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Housing unit 2. Residential Hotel 3. Home for the aged 4. Converted hostel 5. Other <p>If 2-4, Go to H-07 [Question H-01 through M-05 were asked of households in housing units or converted hostels]</p> <p>Type of main dwelling Which of the following best describes the main dwelling and other dwelling(s) that this household occupies? Write the appropriate code in the boxes. Main dwelling __ Other dwelling __</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 01. House or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm 02. Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials 03. Flat or apartment in a block of flats 04. Cluster house in complex 05. Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex) 06. Semi-detached house 07. House/flat/room in backyard 08. Informal dwelling/shack in backyard 09. Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard, e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm 10. Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling/servants? quarters/granny flat 11. Caravan/tent 12. Other

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_DWTYPE3	ZA2011A_DWTYPE3	Type of dwelling (for other dwelling)	<p>H-01 Type of living quarters What is the type of these living quarters? Write the appropriate code in the box _</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Housing unit 2. Residential Hotel 3. Home for the aged 4. Converted hostel 5. Other <p>If 2-4, Go to H-07 [Question H-01 through M-05 were asked of households in housing units or converted hostels]</p> <p>Type of main dwelling Which of the following best describes the main dwelling and other dwelling(s) that this household occupies? Write the appropriate code in the boxes. Main dwelling __ Other dwelling __</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 01. House or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm 02. Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials 03. Flat or apartment in a block of flats 04. Cluster house in complex 05. Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex) 06. Semi-detached house 07. House/flat/room in backyard 08. Informal dwelling/shack in backyard 09. Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard, e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm 10. Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling/servants? quarters/granny flat 11. Caravan/tent 12. Other
ZA2011A_ROOF	ZA2011A_ROOF	Roof material	<p>H-02a Construction material What is the main material used for the construction of the roof and wall of the MAIN dwelling? Write the appropriate code in the boxes. Roof __ Wall __</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 01. Brick 02. Cement block/Concrete 03. Corrugated iron/zinc 04. Wood 05. Plastic 06. Cardboard 07. Mud and cement mix 08. Wattle and daub 09. Tile 10. Mud 11. Thatch/Grass 12. Asbestos 13. Other

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_WALL	ZA2011A_WALL	Wall material	<p>H-02a Construction material What is the main material used for the construction of the roof and wall of the MAIN dwelling? Write the appropriate code in the boxes.</p> <p>Roof __ Wall __</p> <p>01. Brick 02. Cement block/Concrete 03. Corrugated iron/zinc 04. Wood 05. Plastic 06. Cardboard 07. Mud and cement mix 08. Wattle and daub 09. Tile 10. Mud 11. Thatch/Grass 12. Asbestos 13. Other</p>
ZA2011A_DINRMS	ZA2011A_DINRMS	Number of dining rooms	<p>H-03 Rooms How many rooms are there in the main dwelling of this household? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes</p> <p>Dining rooms __ Living rooms __ Dining/Living room __ Bedrooms __ Study rooms __ One room with multiple uses __ Other rooms __ Total rooms __</p> <p>Exclude bathrooms and kitchen. Include garages if some members of the household are living in them.</p>
ZA2011A_LIVRMS	ZA2011A_LIVRMS	Number of living rooms	<p>H-03 Rooms How many rooms are there in the main dwelling of this household? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes</p> <p>Dining rooms __ Living rooms __ Dining/Living room __ Bedrooms __ Study rooms __ One room with multiple uses __ Other rooms __ Total rooms __</p> <p>Exclude bathrooms and kitchen. Include garages if some members of the household are living in them.</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_DINLIVRMS	ZA2011A_DINLIVRMS	Number of dining or living rooms	H-03 Rooms How many rooms are there in the main dwelling of this household? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes Dining rooms __ Living rooms __ Dining/Living room __ Bedrooms __ Study rooms __ One room with multiple uses __ Other rooms __ Total rooms __ Exclude bathrooms and kitchen. Include garages if some members of the household are living in them.
ZA2011A_BEDRMS	ZA2011A_BEDRMS	Number of bedrooms	H-03 Rooms How many rooms are there in the main dwelling of this household? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes Dining rooms __ Living rooms __ Dining/Living room __ Bedrooms __ Study rooms __ One room with multiple uses __ Other rooms __ Total rooms __ Exclude bathrooms and kitchen. Include garages if some members of the household are living in them.
ZA2011A_STUDYRMS	ZA2011A_STUDYRMS	Number of study rooms	H-03 Rooms How many rooms are there in the main dwelling of this household? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes Dining rooms __ Living rooms __ Dining/Living room __ Bedrooms __ Study rooms __ One room with multiple uses __ Other rooms __ Total rooms __ Exclude bathrooms and kitchen. Include garages if some members of the household are living in them.
ZA2011A_MULTIRMS	ZA2011A_MULTIRMS	Number of multi-use rooms	H-03 Rooms How many rooms are there in the main dwelling of this household? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes Dining rooms __ Living rooms __ Dining/Living room __ Bedrooms __ Study rooms __ One room with multiple uses __ Other rooms __ Total rooms __ Exclude bathrooms and kitchen. Include garages if some members of the household are living in them.

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_OTHRMS	ZA2011A_OTHRMS	Number of rooms used for other purposes	<p>H-03 Rooms</p> <p>How many rooms are there in the main dwelling of this household?</p> <p>Write the appropriate codes in the boxes</p> <p>Dining rooms __</p> <p>Living rooms __</p> <p>Dining/Living room __</p> <p>Bedrooms __</p> <p>Study rooms __</p> <p>One room with multiple uses __</p> <p>Other rooms __</p> <p>Total rooms __</p> <p>Exclude bathrooms and kitchen.</p> <p>Include garages if some members of the household are living in them.</p>
ZA2011A_ROOMS	ZA2011A_ROOMS	Total number of rooms	<p>H-03 Rooms</p> <p>How many rooms are there in the main dwelling of this household?</p> <p>Write the appropriate codes in the boxes</p> <p>Dining rooms __</p> <p>Living rooms __</p> <p>Dining/Living room __</p> <p>Bedrooms __</p> <p>Study rooms __</p> <p>One room with multiple uses __</p> <p>Other rooms __</p> <p>Total rooms __</p> <p>Exclude bathrooms and kitchen.</p> <p>Include garages if some members of the household are living in them.</p>
ZA2011A_TENURE	ZA2011A_TENURE	Tenure status	<p>H-04 Tenure status</p> <p>What is the tenure status of this household?</p> <p>Write the appropriate codes in the boxes _</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Rented 2. Owned but not yet paid off 3. Occupied rent-free 4. Owned and fully paid off 5. Other <p>Refers to the main dwelling structure only and not to the land that it is situated on.</p>
ZA2011A_WATSUP	ZA2011A_WATSUP	Water supply	<p>H-07 Access to piped water</p> <p>In which way does this household mainly get piped water for household use?</p> <p>Write the appropriate codes in the boxes _</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Piped (tap) water inside the dwelling 2. Piped (tap) water inside the yard 3. Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling 4. Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling 5. Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1 km) from dwelling 6. Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1 km) from dwelling 7. No access to piped water

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_WATSRC	ZA2011A_WATSRC	Water source	H-08 Source of water What is this household's main source of water for household use? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes _ 1. Regional/local water scheme (operated by municipality or other water services provider) 2. Borehole 3. Spring 4. Rain water tank 5. Dam/pool/stagnant water 6. River/stream 7. Water vendor 8. Water tanker 9. Other If 2-9, Go to H-10
ZA2011A_WATSUPINT1	ZA2011A_WATSUPINT1	Interruption in water supply in last 12 months	H-09 Reliability of water supply In the last 12 months, has this household had any interruptions in piped water supply? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No If 2, Go to H-10
ZA2011A_WATSUPINT2	ZA2011A_WATSUPINT2	Interruption of water supply lasted more than two days	H-09a Reliability of water supply Did any specific interruption(s) in piped water supply last longer than two days? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No If 2, Go to H-10
ZA2011A_ALTWATSRC	ZA2011A_ALTWATSRC	Alternative water source	H-09b Alternative water source What alternative water source did the household use during water supply interruption? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes _ 1. Borehole 2. Spring 3. Rain water tank 4. Dam/pool/stagnant water 5. River/stream 6. Water vendor 7. Water tanker 8. Other 0. None
ZA2011A_TOILET	ZA2011A_TOILET	Toilet	H-10 Toilet facilities What is the main type of toilet facility used by this household? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes _ 1. Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) 2. Flush toilet (with septic tank) 3. Chemical toilet 4. Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP) 5. Pit toilet without ventilation 6. Bucket toilet 7. Other 0. None

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_FUELCK	ZA2011A_FUELCK	Fuel for cooking	<p>H-11 Energy/fuel What type of energy/fuel does this household mainly use for cooking, heating and lighting? Write the appropriate code in the box.</p> <p>Cooking _ Heating _ Lighting _</p> <p>1. Electricity 2. Gas 3. Paraffin 4. Wood 5. Coal 6. Candles 7. Animal dung 8. Solar 9. Other 0. None</p> <p>Note: • Wood (4), coal (5) and animal dung (7) cannot be used for lighting • Candles (6) cannot be used for heating or cooking</p>
ZA2011A_FUELH	ZA2011A_FUELH	Fuel for heating	<p>H-11 Energy/fuel What type of energy/fuel does this household mainly use for cooking, heating and lighting? Write the appropriate code in the box.</p> <p>Cooking _ Heating _ Lighting _</p> <p>1. Electricity 2. Gas 3. Paraffin 4. Wood 5. Coal 6. Candles 7. Animal dung 8. Solar 9. Other 0. None</p> <p>Note: • Wood (4), coal (5) and animal dung (7) cannot be used for lighting • Candles (6) cannot be used for heating or cooking</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_FUELLGHT	ZA2011A_FUELLGHT	Fuel for lighting	<p>H-11 Energy/fuel What type of energy/fuel does this household mainly use for cooking, heating and lighting? Write the appropriate code in the box.</p> <p>Cooking _ Heating _ Lighting _</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Electricity 2. Gas 3. Paraffin 4. Wood 5. Coal 6. Candles 7. Animal dung 8. Solar 9. Other 0. None <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wood (4), coal (5) and animal dung (7) cannot be used for lighting • Candles (6) cannot be used for heating or cooking
ZA2011A_TRASH	ZA2011A_TRASH	Refuse disposal	<p>H-12 Refuse disposal How is the refuse or rubbish from this household mainly disposed of? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes _</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week 2. Removed by local authority/private company less often 3. Communal refuse dump 4. Own refuse dump 5. No rubbish disposal 6. Other
ZA2011A_REFRIG	ZA2011A_REFRIG	Refrigerator	<p>H-13 Household goods and services Does this household own any of the following in working order? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Yes 2. No <p>_ Refrigerator _ Electric/gas stove _ Vacuum cleaner _ Washing machine _ Computer _ Music center _ DVD Player _ Motorcar _ Television _ Radio _ Landline/Telephone _ Cell phone _ Mail Post box/bag _ Mail box at residence</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_STOVE	ZA2011A_STOVE	Electric or gas stove	H-13 Household goods and services Does this household own any of the following in working order? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes 1. Yes 2. No _ Refrigerator _ Electric/gas stove _ Vacuum cleaner _ Washing machine _ Computer _ Music center _ DVD Player _ Motorcar _ Television _ Radio _ Landline/Telephone _ Cell phone _ Mail Post box/bag _ Mail box at residence
ZA2011A_VACUUM	ZA2011A_VACUUM	Vacuum cleaner	H-13 Household goods and services Does this household own any of the following in working order? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes 1. Yes 2. No _ Refrigerator _ Electric/gas stove _ Vacuum cleaner _ Washing machine _ Computer _ Music center _ DVD Player _ Motorcar _ Television _ Radio _ Landline/Telephone _ Cell phone _ Mail Post box/bag _ Mail box at residence
ZA2011A_WASHER	ZA2011A_WASHER	Washing machine	H-13 Household goods and services Does this household own any of the following in working order? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes 1. Yes 2. No _ Refrigerator _ Electric/gas stove _ Vacuum cleaner _ Washing machine _ Computer _ Music center _ DVD Player _ Motorcar _ Television _ Radio _ Landline/Telephone _ Cell phone _ Mail Post box/bag _ Mail box at residence

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_COMPUTR	ZA2011A_COMPUTR	Computer	H-13 Household goods and services Does this household own any of the following in working order? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes 1. Yes 2. No _ Refrigerator _ Electric/gas stove _ Vacuum cleaner _ Washing machine _ Computer _ Music center _ DVD Player _ Motorcar _ Television _ Radio _ Landline/Telephone _ Cell phone _ Mail Post box/bag _ Mail box at residence
ZA2011A_SATETV	ZA2011A_SATETV	Satellite television	H-13 Household goods and services Does this household own any of the following in working order? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes 1. Yes 2. No _ Refrigerator _ Electric/gas stove _ Vacuum cleaner _ Washing machine _ Computer _ Music center _ DVD Player _ Motorcar _ Television _ Radio _ Landline/Telephone _ Cell phone _ Mail Post box/bag _ Mail box at residence
ZA2011A_DVD	ZA2011A_DVD	DVD player	H-13 Household goods and services Does this household own any of the following in working order? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes 1. Yes 2. No _ Refrigerator _ Electric/gas stove _ Vacuum cleaner _ Washing machine _ Computer _ Music center _ DVD Player _ Motorcar _ Television _ Radio _ Landline/Telephone _ Cell phone _ Mail Post box/bag _ Mail box at residence

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_AUTOS	ZA2011A_AUTOS	Motorcar	<p>H-13 Household goods and services Does this household own any of the following in working order? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes</p> <p>1. Yes 2. No</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Refrigerator <input type="checkbox"/> Electric/gas stove <input type="checkbox"/> Vacuum cleaner <input type="checkbox"/> Washing machine <input type="checkbox"/> Computer <input type="checkbox"/> Music center <input type="checkbox"/> DVD Player <input type="checkbox"/> Motorcar <input type="checkbox"/> Television <input type="checkbox"/> Radio <input type="checkbox"/> Landline/Telephone <input type="checkbox"/> Cell phone <input type="checkbox"/> Mail Post box/bag <input type="checkbox"/> Mail box at residence</p>
ZA2011A_TV	ZA2011A_TV	Television	<p>H-13 Household goods and services Does this household own any of the following in working order? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes</p> <p>1. Yes 2. No</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Refrigerator <input type="checkbox"/> Electric/gas stove <input type="checkbox"/> Vacuum cleaner <input type="checkbox"/> Washing machine <input type="checkbox"/> Computer <input type="checkbox"/> Music center <input type="checkbox"/> DVD Player <input type="checkbox"/> Motorcar <input type="checkbox"/> Television <input type="checkbox"/> Radio <input type="checkbox"/> Landline/Telephone <input type="checkbox"/> Cell phone <input type="checkbox"/> Mail Post box/bag <input type="checkbox"/> Mail box at residence</p>
ZA2011A_RADIO	ZA2011A_RADIO	Radio	<p>H-13 Household goods and services Does this household own any of the following in working order? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes</p> <p>1. Yes 2. No</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Refrigerator <input type="checkbox"/> Electric/gas stove <input type="checkbox"/> Vacuum cleaner <input type="checkbox"/> Washing machine <input type="checkbox"/> Computer <input type="checkbox"/> Music center <input type="checkbox"/> DVD Player <input type="checkbox"/> Motorcar <input type="checkbox"/> Television <input type="checkbox"/> Radio <input type="checkbox"/> Landline/Telephone <input type="checkbox"/> Cell phone <input type="checkbox"/> Mail Post box/bag <input type="checkbox"/> Mail box at residence</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_PHONE	ZA2011A_PHONE	Landline telephone	<p>H-13 Household goods and services Does this household own any of the following in working order? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes</p> <p>1. Yes 2. No</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Refrigerator <input type="checkbox"/> Electric/gas stove <input type="checkbox"/> Vacuum cleaner <input type="checkbox"/> Washing machine <input type="checkbox"/> Computer <input type="checkbox"/> Music center <input type="checkbox"/> DVD Player <input type="checkbox"/> Motorcar <input type="checkbox"/> Television <input type="checkbox"/> Radio <input type="checkbox"/> Landline/Telephone <input type="checkbox"/> Cell phone <input type="checkbox"/> Mail Post box/bag <input type="checkbox"/> Mail box at residence</p>
ZA2011A_CELL	ZA2011A_CELL	Cell phone	<p>H-13 Household goods and services Does this household own any of the following in working order? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes</p> <p>1. Yes 2. No</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Refrigerator <input type="checkbox"/> Electric/gas stove <input type="checkbox"/> Vacuum cleaner <input type="checkbox"/> Washing machine <input type="checkbox"/> Computer <input type="checkbox"/> Music center <input type="checkbox"/> DVD Player <input type="checkbox"/> Motorcar <input type="checkbox"/> Television <input type="checkbox"/> Radio <input type="checkbox"/> Landline/Telephone <input type="checkbox"/> Cell phone <input type="checkbox"/> Mail Post box/bag <input type="checkbox"/> Mail box at residence</p>
ZA2011A_POSTBOX	ZA2011A_POSTBOX	Mail post box or bag	<p>H-13 Household goods and services Does this household own any of the following in working order? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes</p> <p>1. Yes 2. No</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Refrigerator <input type="checkbox"/> Electric/gas stove <input type="checkbox"/> Vacuum cleaner <input type="checkbox"/> Washing machine <input type="checkbox"/> Computer <input type="checkbox"/> Music center <input type="checkbox"/> DVD Player <input type="checkbox"/> Motorcar <input type="checkbox"/> Television <input type="checkbox"/> Radio <input type="checkbox"/> Landline/Telephone <input type="checkbox"/> Cell phone <input type="checkbox"/> Mail Post box/bag <input type="checkbox"/> Mail box at residence</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_MAIL	ZA2011A_MAIL	Mail delivered at residence	H-13 Household goods and services Does this household own any of the following in working order? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes 1. Yes 2. No _ Refrigerator _ Electric/gas stove _ Vacuum cleaner _ Washing machine _ Computer _ Music center _ DVD Player _ Motorcar _ Television _ Radio _ Landline/Telephone _ Cell phone _ Mail Post box/bag _ Mail box at residence
ZA2011A_INTRNET	ZA2011A_INTRNET	Access to internet	H-13a Access to internet How does this household mainly access internet? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes _ 1. From home 2. From Cell phone 3. From elsewhere other than home 4. No access to internet
ZA2011A_DEATHS	ZA2011A_DEATHS	Any deaths in past 12 months	M-00 Death occurred Has any member of this household passed away in the last 12 months (between 9 October 2010 and 9 October 2011)? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know If 2 or 3, Questionnaire completed
ZA2011A_NUMDEATHS	ZA2011A_NUMDEATHS	Number of deaths	M-00 Death occurred Has any member of this household passed away in the last 12 months (between 9 October 2010 and 9 October 2011)? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know If 2 or 3, Questionnaire completed M-00a Number of deaths How many members of the household passed away in the last 12 months (between 9 October 2010 and 9 October 2011)? --
ZA2011A_AGEHEAD	ZA2011A_AGEHEAD	Age of household head	
ZA2011A_ETHHEAD	ZA2011A_ETHHEAD	Race or ethnicity of household head	
ZA2011A_SEXHEAD	ZA2011A_SEXHEAD	Sex of household head	
ZA2011A_INCHEAD	ZA2011A_INCHEAD	Annual income of household head in Rand	

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_EMPSTATHEAD	ZA2011A_EMPSTATHEAD	Employment status of household head	
ZA2011A_HHETH	ZA2011A_HHETH	Majority population group in the household	
ZA2011A_HHINC	ZA2011A_HHINC	Annual household income category	
ZA2011A_URBAN	ZA2011A_URBAN	Urban-rural status	
ZA2011A_WTHH	ZA2011A_WTHH	Household weight	
ZA2011A_NUMMORT	ZA2011A_NUMMORT	Number of mortality records	
ZA2011A_STRATA	ZA2011A_STRATA	Strata	

total: 113

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Person records

Cases: 4418594

variables: 159

variables

ID	Name	Label	Question
PERNUM	PERNUM	Person number	
PERWT	PERWT	Person weight	
MOMLOC	MOMLOC	Mother's location in household	
POPLOC	POPLOC	Father's location in household	
SPLOC	SPLOC	Spouse's location in household	
PARRULE	PARRULE	Rule for linking parent	
SPRULE	SPRULE	Rule for linking spouse	
STEPMOM	STEPMOM	Probable stepmother	
STEPPOP	STEPPOP	Probable stepfather	
POLYMAL	POLYMAL	Man with more than one wife linked	
POLY2ND	POLY2ND	Woman is second or higher order wife	
FAMUNIT	FAMUNIT	Family unit membership	
FAMSIZE	FAMSIZE	Number of own family members in household	
NCHILD	NCHILD	Number of own children in household	
NCHLT5	NCHLT5	Number of own children under age 5 in household	
ELDCH	ELDCH	Age of eldest own child in household	
YNGCH	YNGCH	Age of youngest own child in household	
RELATE	RELATE	Relationship to household head [general version]	
RELATED	RELATED	Relationship to household head [detailed version]	
AGE	AGE	Age	
AGE2	AGE2	Age, grouped into intervals	
SEX	SEX	Sex	
MARST	MARST	Marital status [general version]	
MARSTD	MARSTD	Marital status [detailed version]	
CONSENS	CONSENS	Consensual union	
BIRTHYR	BIRTHYR	Year of birth	
BIRTHMO	BIRTHMO	Month of birth	
CHBORN	CHBORN	Children ever born	
CHBORNF	CHBORNF	Number of female children ever born	

ID	Name	Label	Question
CHBORNM	CHBORNM	Number of male children ever born	
LASTBMO	LASTBMO	Month of last birth	
LASTBYR	LASTBYR	Year of last birth	
LASTBSEX	LASTBSEX	Sex of last birth	
BIRTHSLYR	BIRTHSLYR	Number of births last year	
LASTBMORT	LASTBMORT	Mortality status of last birth	
CHDEADYR	CHDEADYR	Year of death of the last child born	
CHDEADMO	CHDEADMO	Month of death of the last child born	
MORTMOT	MORTMOT	Mortality status of mother	
MORTFAT	MORTFAT	Mortality status of father	
NATIVITY	NATIVITY	Nativity status	
BPLCOUNTRY	BPLCOUNTRY	Country of birth	
CITIZEN	CITIZEN	Citizenship	
YRIMM	YRIMM	Year of immigration	
YRSIMM	YRSIMM	Years since immigrated	
YRSIMM2	YRSIMM2	Years since immigrated, categorized	
BPLZA	BPLZA	Province of birth, South Africa	
RACE	RACE	Race or color	
SPEAKENG	SPEAKENG	Speaks English	
LANGZA1	LANGZA1	Language spoken at home, South Africa	
LANGZA2	LANGZA2	Second language spoken, South Africa	
SCHOOL	SCHOOL	School attendance	
EDATTAIN	EDATTAIN	Educational attainment, international recode [general version]	
EDATTAIND	EDATTAIND	Educational attainment, international recode [detailed version]	
YRSCHOOL	YRSCHOOL	Years of schooling	
EDUCZA	EDUCZA	Educational attainment, South Africa	
EMPSTAT	EMPSTAT	Activity status (employment status) [general version]	
EMPSTATD	EMPSTATD	Activity status (employment status) [detailed version]	
LABFORCE	LABFORCE	Labor force participation	
WRKAVAIL	WRKAVAIL	Available to work	
INCTOT	INCTOT	Total income	
MIGRATEP	MIGRATEP	Migration status, previous residence	
GEOMIG1_P	GEOMIG1_P	1st subnational geographic level of previous residence, world [consistent boundaries over time]	

ID	Name	Label	Question
MIGYRS2	MIGYRS2	Years residing in current dwelling	
MIG1_P_ZA	MIG1_P_ZA	Province of previous residence, South Africa; consistent boundaries, GIS	
MIG2_P_ZA	MIG2_P_ZA	District of previous residence, South Africa; consistent boundaries, GIS	
DISABLED	DISABLED	Disability status	
DISEMP	DISEMP	Employment disability	
DISBLND	DISBLND	Blind or vision-impaired	
DISDEAF	DISDEAF	Deaf or hearing-impaired	
DISMUTE	DISMUTE	Mute or speech impaired	
DISMOBIL	DISMOBIL	Disability limiting ability to walk	
DISCARE	DISCARE	Personal care limitation	
WGCARE	WGCARE	Difficulty with self-care (Washington group)	
WGCOGN	WGCOGN	Difficulty remembering or concentrating (Washington group)	
WGCOMM	WGCOMM	Difficulty communicating (Washington group)	
WGHEAR	WGHEAR	Difficulty hearing (Washington group)	
WGMOBIL	WGMOBIL	Difficulty walking or climbing stairs (Washington group)	
WGVISION	WGVISION	Difficulty seeing (Washington group)	
ZA2011A_PERNUM	ZA2011A_PERNUM	Person number (within household)	
ZA2011A_AGE	ZA2011A_AGE	Age in completed years	F-02 Age in completed years ---
ZA2011A_SEX	ZA2011A_SEX	Sex	F-03 Sex Mark the appropriate circle with an X 1. Male 2. Female
ZA2011A_BIRTHDAY	ZA2011A_BIRTHDAY	Day of birth	P-01 Date of birth What is [the person]'s date of birth? Day __ Month __ Year ____
ZA2011A_BIRTHYR	ZA2011A_BIRTHYR	Year of birth	P-01 Date of birth What is [the person]'s date of birth? Day __ Month __ Year ____

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_RELATE	ZA2011A_RELATE	Relationship to head of household	<p>P-02 Relationship</p> <p>What is [the person]'s relationship to the head or acting head of the household? The head or acting head is the person listed in row 1 of the first questionnaire, if more than one questionnaire has been completed for this household. Write the appropriate code in the box _</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 01. Head/ Acting head 02. Husband/ Wife/ Partner 03. Son/ Daughter 04. Adopted Son/ Daughter 05. Stepchild 06. Brother/ Sister 07. Parent (Mother/ Father) 08. Parent-in-law 09. Grand/ Great Grandchild 10. Son/ Daughter-in-law 11. Brother/ Sister-in-law 12. Grandmother/ Father 13. Other relative 14. Non-related person.
ZA2011A_MARST	ZA2011A_MARST	Marital status	<p>P-03 Marital status</p> <p>Write the appropriate code in the box _</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Married 2. Living together like married partners 3. Never married 4. Widower/Widow 5. Separated 6. Divorced <p>If 3-6, go to P-05</p>
ZA2011A_ETHN	ZA2011A_ETHN	Race or ethnicity	<p>P-05 Population group</p> <p>How would [the person] describe him/herself in terms of population group? Write the appropriate code in the box _</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Black African 2. Colored 3. Indian or Asian 4. White 5. Other
ZA2011A_LANG1	ZA2011A_LANG1	First language most often used in the household	<p>P-06 Language</p> <p>Which two languages does [the person] speak most often in this household? Write the appropriate code in the box. If no other language, write 00 in the second box.</p> <p>First __ Second __</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 01. Afrikaans 02. English 03. IsiNdebele 04. IsiXhosa 05. IsiZulu 06. Sepedi 07. Sesotho 08. Setswana 09. SiSwati 10. Tshivenda 11. Xitsonga 12. Other

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_LANG2	ZA2011A_LANG2	Second language most often used in the household	<p>P-06 Language Which two languages does [the person] speak most often in this household? Write the appropriate code in the box. If no other language, write 00 in the second box. First _ _ Second _ _ 01. Afrikaans 02. English 03. IsiNdebele 04. IsiXhosa 05. IsiZulu 06. Sepedi 07. Sesotho 08. Setswana 09. SiSwati 10. Tshivenda 11. Xitsonga 12. Other</p>
ZA2011A_BPLPROV	ZA2011A_BPLPROV	Province of birth	<p>P-07 Province of birth In which province was [the person] born? Write the appropriate code in the box _ 01. Western Cape 02. Eastern Cape 03. Northern Cape 04. Free State 05. Kwa-Zulu Natal 06. North West 07. Gauteng 08. Mpumalanga 09. Limpopo 10. Outside South Africa 11. Do not know If 01-09, go to P-09</p>
ZA2011A_BPLCTRY	ZA2011A_BPLCTRY	Country of birth	<p>P-07 Province of birth In which province was [the person] born? Write the appropriate code in the box _ 01. Western Cape 02. Eastern Cape 03. Northern Cape 04. Free State 05. Kwa-Zulu Natal 06. North West 07. Gauteng 08. Mpumalanga 09. Limpopo 10. Outside South Africa 11. Do not know If 01-09, go to P-09 P-08 Country of birth In which country was [the person] born? Use capital letters only. ____</p>
ZA2011A_YRIMM	ZA2011A_YRIMM	Year of immigration	<p>P-08a Year moved to South Africa In which year did [the person] move to South Africa? If moved more than once to South Africa, please indicate the year of the last move. ----</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_CITIZEN	ZA2011A_CITIZEN	Citizenship	P-09 South African Citizenship Is [the person] a South African citizen? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No
ZA2011A_USUALRES	ZA2011A_USUALRES	Enumerated in province of usual residence	P-10 Usual residence Does [the person] usually live in this household at least four nights a week and has done so for the last six month? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No If 1, go to P-11
ZA2011A_USUPROV	ZA2011A_USUPROV	Province of usual residence	P-10 Usual residence Does [the person] usually live in this household at least four nights a week and has done so for the last six month? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No If 1, go to P-11 P-10a Province of usual residence In which province does [the person] usually live? Write the appropriate code in the box _ 01. Western Cape 02. Eastern Cape 03. Northern Cape 04. Free State 05. Kwa-Zulu Natal 06. North West 07. Gauteng 08. Mpumalanga 09. Limpopo 10. Outside South Africa 11. Do not know If 10, go to P-11
ZA2011A_USUDIST	ZA2011A_USUDIST	District of usual residence	P-10 Usual residence Does [the person] usually live in this household at least four nights a week and has done so for the last six month? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No If 1, go to P-11 P-10b Municipality/ Magisterial district of usual residence In which municipality or magisterial district does [the person] usually live? Use capital letters only. _____
ZA2011A_USUMUNI	ZA2011A_USUMUNI	Municipality of usual residence	P-10 Usual residence Does [the person] usually live in this household at least four nights a week and has done so for the last six month? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No If 1, go to P-11 P-10b Municipality/ Magisterial district of usual residence In which municipality or magisterial district does [the person] usually live? Use capital letters only. _____

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_MGRATE0	ZA2011A_MGRATE0	Living in place of usual residence since October 2001	P-11 Since 2001 Has [the person] been living in this place since October 2001? Write the appropriate code in the box _ 1. Yes 2. No 3. Born after October 2001 but never moved. 4. Born after October 2001 and moved. If 1 or 3, go to P-12
ZA2011A_MOVEMO	ZA2011A_MOVEMO	Month moved to place of usual residence	P-11 Since 2001 Has [the person] been living in this place since October 2001? Write the appropriate code in the box _ 1. Yes 2. No 3. Born after October 2001 but never moved. 4. Born after October 2001 and moved. If 1 or 3, go to P-12 P-11a Month and year moved When did [the person] move to this place? Write the month and year in the appropriate boxes. Month __ Year _ _ _ _
ZA2011A_MOVEYR	ZA2011A_MOVEYR	Year moved to place of usual residence	P-11 Since 2001 Has [the person] been living in this place since October 2001? Write the appropriate code in the box _ 1. Yes 2. No 3. Born after October 2001 but never moved. 4. Born after October 2001 and moved. If 1 or 3, go to P-12 P-11a Month and year moved When did [the person] move to this place? Write the month and year in the appropriate boxes. Month __ Year _ _ _ _

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_PREVPROV	ZA2011A_PREVPROV	Province of previous residence	<p>P-11 Since 2001 Has [the person] been living in this place since October 2001? Write the appropriate code in the box _</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Yes 2. No 3. Born after October 2001 but never moved. 4. Born after October 2001 and moved. <p>If 1 or 3, go to P-12 P-11b Province of previous residence In which province did [the person] live before moving to this place? Write the appropriate code in the box _</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 01. Western Cape 02. Eastern Cape 03. Northern Cape 04. Free State 05. Kwa-Zulu Natal 06. North West 07. Gauteng 08. Mpumalanga 09. Limpopo 10. Outside South Africa 11. Do not know <p>If 10, go to P-12</p>
ZA2011A_PREVDIST	ZA2011A_PREVDIST	District of previous residence	<p>P-11 Since 2001 Has [the person] been living in this place since October 2001? Write the appropriate code in the box _</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Yes 2. No 3. Born after October 2001 but never moved. 4. Born after October 2001 and moved. <p>If 1 or 3, go to P-12 P-11c Municipality/ Magisterial district of previous residence In which municipality or magisterial district did [the person] live before moving to this place? Use capital letters only.</p> <p>_____</p>
ZA2011A_PREVMUNIC	ZA2011A_PREVMUNIC	Municipality of previous residence	<p>P-11 Since 2001 Has [the person] been living in this place since October 2001? Write the appropriate code in the box _</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Yes 2. No 3. Born after October 2001 but never moved. 4. Born after October 2001 and moved. <p>If 1 or 3, go to P-12 P-11c Municipality/ Magisterial district of previous residence In which municipality or magisterial district did [the person] live before moving to this place? Use capital letters only.</p> <p>_____</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_DIFFSEE	ZA2011A_DIFFSEE	Difficulty seeing	<p>Section C: General health and Functioning</p> <p>Ask of everyone listed in the flap. P-12 Health and functioning</p> <p>Does [the person have difficulty in the following?</p> <p>Write the appropriate code [number from 1 to 6] in the box.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> _ A. Seeing even when using eye glasses _ B. Hearing even when using a hearing aid _ C. Communicating in his/her language (i.e. understanding others or being understood by others) _ D. Walking or climbing stairs _ E. Remembering or concentrating _ F. With self-care such as washing all over, dressing, or feeding <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No difficulty 2. Some difficulty 3. A lot of difficulty 4. Cannot do at all 5. Do not know 6. Cannot yet be determined
ZA2011A_DIFFHEAR	ZA2011A_DIFFHEAR	Difficulty hearing	<p>Section C: General health and Functioning</p> <p>Ask of everyone listed in the flap. P-12 Health and functioning</p> <p>Does [the person have difficulty in the following?</p> <p>Write the appropriate code [number from 1 to 6] in the box.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> _ A. Seeing even when using eye glasses _ B. Hearing even when using a hearing aid _ C. Communicating in his/her language (i.e. understanding others or being understood by others) _ D. Walking or climbing stairs _ E. Remembering or concentrating _ F. With self-care such as washing all over, dressing, or feeding <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No difficulty 2. Some difficulty 3. A lot of difficulty 4. Cannot do at all 5. Do not know 6. Cannot yet be determined

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_DIFFCOMM	ZA2011A_DIFFCOMM	Difficulty communicating	<p>Section C: General health and Functioning</p> <p>Ask of everyone listed in the flap. P-12 Health and functioning</p> <p>Does [the person have difficulty in the following?</p> <p>Write the appropriate code [number from 1 to 6] in the box.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> _ A. Seeing even when using eye glasses _ B. Hearing even when using a hearing aid _ C. Communicating in his/her language (i.e. understanding others or being understood by others) _ D. Walking or climbing stairs _ E. Remembering or concentrating _ F. With self-care such as washing all over, dressing, or feeding <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No difficulty 2. Some difficulty 3. A lot of difficulty 4. Cannot do at all 5. Do not know 6. Cannot yet be determined
ZA2011A_DIFFWALK	ZA2011A_DIFFWALK	Difficulty walking or climbing stairs	<p>Section C: General health and Functioning</p> <p>Ask of everyone listed in the flap. P-12 Health and functioning</p> <p>Does [the person have difficulty in the following?</p> <p>Write the appropriate code [number from 1 to 6] in the box.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> _ A. Seeing even when using eye glasses _ B. Hearing even when using a hearing aid _ C. Communicating in his/her language (i.e. understanding others or being understood by others) _ D. Walking or climbing stairs _ E. Remembering or concentrating _ F. With self-care such as washing all over, dressing, or feeding <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No difficulty 2. Some difficulty 3. A lot of difficulty 4. Cannot do at all 5. Do not know 6. Cannot yet be determined

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_DIFFREM	ZA2011A_DIFFREM	Difficulty remembering or concentrating	<p>Section C: General health and Functioning</p> <p>Ask of everyone listed in the flap. P-12 Health and functioning</p> <p>Does [the person have difficulty in the following?</p> <p>Write the appropriate code [number from 1 to 6] in the box.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> A. Seeing even when using eye glasses</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> B. Hearing even when using a hearing aid</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> C. Communicating in his/her language (i.e. understanding others or being understood by others)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> D. Walking or climbing stairs</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> E. Remembering or concentrating</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> F. With self-care such as washing all over, dressing, or feeding</p> <p>1. No difficulty</p> <p>2. Some difficulty</p> <p>3. A lot of difficulty</p> <p>4. Cannot do at all</p> <p>5. Do not know</p> <p>6. Cannot yet be determined</p>
ZA2011A_DIFFCARE	ZA2011A_DIFFCARE	Difficulty with self care such as washing, dressing or feeding	<p>Section C: General health and Functioning</p> <p>Ask of everyone listed in the flap. P-12 Health and functioning</p> <p>Does [the person have difficulty in the following?</p> <p>Write the appropriate code [number from 1 to 6] in the box.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> A. Seeing even when using eye glasses</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> B. Hearing even when using a hearing aid</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> C. Communicating in his/her language (i.e. understanding others or being understood by others)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> D. Walking or climbing stairs</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> E. Remembering or concentrating</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> F. With self-care such as washing all over, dressing, or feeding</p> <p>1. No difficulty</p> <p>2. Some difficulty</p> <p>3. A lot of difficulty</p> <p>4. Cannot do at all</p> <p>5. Do not know</p> <p>6. Cannot yet be determined</p>
ZA2011A_GLASSES	ZA2011A_GLASSES	Uses eyeglasses	<p>P-13 Assistive devices and medication</p> <p>Does [the person] use any of the following?</p> <p>Write the appropriate code [number from 1 to 3] in the box.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> A. Eye glasses</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> B. Hearing aid</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> C. Walking stick or frame</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> D. A wheelchair</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> E. Chronic medication</p> <p>1. Yes</p> <p>2. No</p> <p>3. Do not know</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_HEARAID	ZA2011A_HEARAID	Uses hearing aid	P-13 Assistive devices and medication Does [the person] use any of the following? Write the appropriate code [number from 1 to 3] in the box. _ A. Eye glasses _ B. Hearing aid _ C. Walking stick or frame _ D. A wheelchair _ E. Chronic medication 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know
ZA2011A_WLKSTICK	ZA2011A_WLKSTICK	Uses walking stick or frame	P-13 Assistive devices and medication Does [the person] use any of the following? Write the appropriate code [number from 1 to 3] in the box. _ A. Eye glasses _ B. Hearing aid _ C. Walking stick or frame _ D. A wheelchair _ E. Chronic medication 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know
ZA2011A_WHLCHAIR	ZA2011A_WHLCHAIR	Uses wheelchair	P-13 Assistive devices and medication Does [the person] use any of the following? Write the appropriate code [number from 1 to 3] in the box. _ A. Eye glasses _ B. Hearing aid _ C. Walking stick or frame _ D. A wheelchair _ E. Chronic medication 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know
ZA2011A_MEDS	ZA2011A_MEDS	Uses chronic medication	P-13 Assistive devices and medication Does [the person] use any of the following? Write the appropriate code [number from 1 to 3] in the box. _ A. Eye glasses _ B. Hearing aid _ C. Walking stick or frame _ D. A wheelchair _ E. Chronic medication 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know
ZA2011A_MORTMOT	ZA2011A_MORTMOT	Mother alive	P-14 Mother alive Is [the person]'s own biological mother still alive? Mark the appropriate circle with an X If 2-3, go to P-15. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_PERNUMMO	ZA2011A_PERNUMMO	Person number of mother	<p>P-14a Mother person number Who in this household is [the person]'s biological mother? If the person's mother does not reside in the household (not listed on the flap), write 98. Note: Refer to person number on flap e.g. 02 --</p>
ZA2011A_MORTFAT	ZA2011A_MORTFAT	Father alive	<p>P-14 Father alive Is [the person]'s own biological father still alive? Mark the appropriate circle with an X If 2-3, go to P-16. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know</p>
ZA2011A_PERNUMFA	ZA2011A_PERNUMFA	Person number of father	<p>P-14a Father person number Who in this household is [the person]'s biological father? If the person's father does not reside in the household (not listed on the flap), write 98. Note: Refer to person number on flap e.g. 02 --</p>
ZA2011A_INCOME	ZA2011A_INCOME	Annual household income category	<p>P-16 Income category What is the income category that best describes the gross monthly income or annual income of [the person] before deductions and including all sources of income? Gross income should include all sources of income e.g. Social grant, UIF, remittances, rentals, investments, sales or products, services, etc. Monthly 01. No income 02. R1 - R400 03. R401 - R800 04. R801 - R1 600 05. R1 601 - R3 200 06. R3 201 - R6 400 07. R6 401 - R12 800 08. R12 801 - R25 600 09. R25 601 - R51 200 10. R51 201 - R102 400 11. R102 401 - R204 800 12. R204 801 and more Annual 01. No income 02. R1 - R4 800 03. R4 801 - R9 600 04. R9 601 - R19 200 05. R19 201 - R38 400 06. R38 401 - R76 800 07. R76 801 - R153 600 08. R153 601 - R307 200 09. R307 201 - R614 400 10. R614 401 - R1 228 800 11. R1 228 801 - R2 457 600 12. R2 457 601 and more</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_SCHOOL	ZA2011A_SCHOOL	Currently attends school	<p>Section E: Education Ask of all persons aged 5 years and older listed on the flap. P-17 School Attendance Does [the person] presently attend an educational institution? Mark the appropriate circle with an X Attendance includes all part-time, full-time studies, whether in person or as a distance learner. If 2-3, go to P-20. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know.</p>
ZA2011A_TYPEINST	ZA2011A_TYPEINST	Educational institution type	<p>Section E: Education Ask of all persons aged 5 years and older listed on the flap. P-18 Educational institution Which of the following educational institutions does [the person] attend? Write the appropriate codes in the boxes</p> <p>1. Pre-school (including day care, crèche, pre-primary, ECD center) 2. School (including Grade R learners who attend a formal school) 3. Adult Basic Education and Training Learning Centre (ABET Centre) 4. Literacy classes (e.g. Kha Ri Gude, SANLI) 5. Higher Educational Institution (University/University of Technology) 6. Further Education and Training College (FET) 7. Other College 8. Home based education/home schooling</p>
ZA2011A_PUBPRIV	ZA2011A_PUBPRIV	Public or private institution	<p>Section E: Education Ask of all persons aged 5 years and older listed on the flap. P-19 Public or private Is the institution that [the person] attending public or private? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Public (Government) 2. Private (Independent) 3. Do not know</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_EDATTAN	ZA2011A_EDATTAN	Highest level of education	<p>Section E: Education Ask of all persons aged 5 years and older listed on the flap. P-20 Level of education What is the highest level of education that [the person] has completed? Read out: Diploma or certificate should have been at least six months study duration full-time or equivalent. Write the appropriate code in the box __</p> <p>98. No schooling 00. Grade 0 01. Grade 1/Sub A 02. Grade 2/Sub B 03. Grade 3/Std 1/ABET 1(Kha Ri Gude, SANLI) 04. Grade 4/Std 2 05. Grade 5/Std 3 / ABET 2 06. Grade 6/Std 4 07. Grade 7/Std 5 / ABET 3 If 98 or 00-07, go to P-22. 08. Grade 8/Std 6 / Form 1 09. Grade 9/Std 7/Form 2/ 10. Grade 10/Std 8/Form 3 11. Grade 11/Std 9/Form 4 12. Grade 12/Std 10 /Form 5 If 08-12, go to P-23. 13. NTC I/N1/ NIC/(V) Level 2 14. NTCII/N2/ NIC/(V) Level 3 15. NTCIII/N3/NIC/(V) Level 4 16. N4/NTC 4 17. N5/NTC 5 18. N6/NTC 6 19. Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std10 20. Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10 21. Certificate with Grade 12/Std 10 22. Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10 23. Higher Diploma 24. Post Higher Diploma (Masters, Doctoral Diploma) 25. Bachelor's degree 26. Bachelor's degree and Post graduate diploma 27. Honours degree 28. Higher degree (Masters/PhD) 29. Other If 13-29, go to P-21.</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_EDFIELD	ZA2011A_EDFIELD	Field of education	<p>Section E: Education Ask of all persons aged 5 years and older listed on the flap. P-21 Field of education In which field is [(the person)'s] highest post-school qualification? Write the appropriate code in the box __</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 01. Agriculture or Renewable Natural Resources 02. Architecture or Environmental Design 03. Arts, Visual or Performing 04. Business, Commerce or Management Sciences 05. Communication 06. Computer Sciences 07. Education, Training or Development 08. Engineering or Engineering Technology 09. Health Care or Health Sciences 10. Home Economics 11. Industrial Arts, Traders or Technology 12. Languages, Linguistics or Literature 13. Law 14. Libraries or Museums 15. Life Sciences or Physical Sciences 16. Mathematical Sciences 17. Military Sciences 18. Philosophy, Religion or Theology 19. Physical Education or Leisure 20. Psychology 21. Public Administration or Social Services 22. Social Sciences or Social Studies <p>Further education and training fields of education</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 23. Management 24. Marketing 25. Information Technology and Computer Science 26. Finance, Economics and Accounting 27. Office Administration 28. Electrical Infrastructure 29. Civil Engineering and Building 30. Engineering 31. Primary Agriculture 32. Hospitality 33. Tourism 34. Safety in society 35. Mechatronics 36. Education and Development 37. Other <p>Any response, go to P-23.</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_NAME	ZA2011A_NAME	Difficulty writing name	<p>Section E: Education Ask of all persons aged 5 years and older listed on the flap. P-22 Literacy Does (name) have difficulty in doing any of the following? Write the code [number from 1 to 5] in the appropriate box.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> _ A. Writing his/her name _ B. Reading (e.g. newspapers, magazines, religious books etc) in any language _ C. Filling in a form (e.g. social grants forms) _ D. Writing a letter in any language _ E. Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive when buying something _ F. Reading road signs <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No difficulty 2. Some difficulty 3. A lot of difficulty 4. Unable to do 5. Do not know
ZA2011A_READ	ZA2011A_READ	Difficulty reading	<p>Section E: Education Ask of all persons aged 5 years and older listed on the flap. P-22 Literacy Does (name) have difficulty in doing any of the following? Write the code [number from 1 to 5] in the appropriate box.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> _ A. Writing his/her name _ B. Reading (e.g. newspapers, magazines, religious books etc) in any language _ C. Filling in a form (e.g. social grants forms) _ D. Writing a letter in any language _ E. Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive when buying something _ F. Reading road signs <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No difficulty 2. Some difficulty 3. A lot of difficulty 4. Unable to do 5. Do not know

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_FORM	ZA2011A_FORM	Difficulty filling in form	<p>Section E: Education Ask of all persons aged 5 years and older listed on the flap. P-22 Literacy Does (name) have difficulty in doing any of the following? Write the code [number from 1 to 5] in the appropriate box.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> _ A. Writing his/her name _ B. Reading (e.g. newspapers, magazines, religious books etc) in any language _ C. Filling in a form (e.g. social grants forms) _ D. Writing a letter in any language _ E. Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive when buying something _ F. Reading road signs <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No difficulty 2. Some difficulty 3. A lot of difficulty 4. Unable to do 5. Do not know
ZA2011A_LETTER	ZA2011A_LETTER	Difficulty writing a letter in any language	<p>Section E: Education Ask of all persons aged 5 years and older listed on the flap. P-22 Literacy Does (name) have difficulty in doing any of the following? Write the code [number from 1 to 5] in the appropriate box.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> _ A. Writing his/her name _ B. Reading (e.g. newspapers, magazines, religious books etc) in any language _ C. Filling in a form (e.g. social grants forms) _ D. Writing a letter in any language _ E. Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive when buying something _ F. Reading road signs <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No difficulty 2. Some difficulty 3. A lot of difficulty 4. Unable to do 5. Do not know

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_CALC	ZA2011A_CALC	Difficulty calculating change	<p>Section E: Education Ask of all persons aged 5 years and older listed on the flap. P-22 Literacy Does (name) have difficulty in doing any of the following? Write the code [number from 1 to 5] in the appropriate box.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> _ A. Writing his/her name _ B. Reading (e.g. newspapers, magazines, religious books etc) in any language _ C. Filling in a form (e.g. social grants forms) _ D. Writing a letter in any language _ E. Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive when buying something _ F. Reading road signs <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No difficulty 2. Some difficulty 3. A lot of difficulty 4. Unable to do 5. Do not know
ZA2011A_SIGNS	ZA2011A_SIGNS	Difficulty reading road signs	<p>Section E: Education Ask of all persons aged 5 years and older listed on the flap. P-22 Literacy Does (name) have difficulty in doing any of the following? Write the code [number from 1 to 5] in the appropriate box.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> _ A. Writing his/her name _ B. Reading (e.g. newspapers, magazines, religious books etc) in any language _ C. Filling in a form (e.g. social grants forms) _ D. Writing a letter in any language _ E. Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive when buying something _ F. Reading road signs <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No difficulty 2. Some difficulty 3. A lot of difficulty 4. Unable to do 5. Do not know

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_EMPSTAT	ZA2011A_EMPSTAT	Worked for pay (even only one hour) during last 7 days	<p>Section F: Employment Ask of all persons aged 15 years and older listed on the flap. P-23 Employment status In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23a Did [the person] work for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind (including paid domestic work), even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23b Did (name) run or do any kind of business, big or small, for herself/himself or with one or more partners, even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23c Did (name) help without being paid in any kind of business run by her/his household, even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know If 1 to any P-23a, P-23b, or P-23c, go to P-29a</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_OWNBUSI	ZA2011A_OWNBUSI	Ran or performed any kind of business (even only for one hour) during last 7 days	<p>Section F: Employment Ask of all persons aged 15 years and older listed on the flap. P-23 Employment status In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23a Did [the person] work for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind (including paid domestic work), even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23b Did (name) run or do any kind of business, big or small, for herself/himself or with one or more partners, even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23c Did (name) help without being paid in any kind of business run by her/his household, even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know If 1 to any P-23a, P-23b, or P-23c, go to P-29a</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_UNPAIDWK	ZA2011A_UNPAIDWK	Helped without being paid for business run by her or his household during last 7 days	<p>Section F: Employment Ask of all persons aged 15 years and older listed on the flap. P-23 Employment status In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23a Did [the person] work for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind (including paid domestic work), even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23b Did (name) run or do any kind of business, big or small, for herself/himself or with one or more partners, even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23c Did (name) help without being paid in any kind of business run by her/his household, even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know If 1 to any P-23a, P-23b, or P-23c, go to P-29a</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_WKABSEN	ZA2011A_WKABSEN	Temporary absence from work in the last 7 days	<p>Section F: Employment Ask of all persons aged 15 years and older listed on the flap. P-23 Employment status In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23a Did [the person] work for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind (including paid domestic work), even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23b Did (name) run or do any kind of business, big or small, for herself/himself or with one or more partners, even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23c Did (name) help without being paid in any kind of business run by her/his household, even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know If 1 to any P-23a, P-23b, or P-23c, go to P-29a P-24 Temporary absence from work Even though [the person] did not do any work for pay, profit or did not help without pay in a household business in the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October, did he/she have a paid job or business that he/she would definitely return to? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know If 1, go to P-29a</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_SEEKWK	ZA2011A_SEEKWK	Looked for job or tried to start a business in the 4 last weeks	<p>Section F: Employment Ask of all persons aged 15 years and older listed on the flap. P-23 Employment status In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23a Did [the person] work for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind (including paid domestic work), even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23b Did (name) run or do any kind of business, big or small, for herself/himself or with one or more partners, even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23c Did (name) help without being paid in any kind of business run by her/his household, even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know If 1 to any P-23a, P-23b, or P-23c, go to P-29a P-25 Looking for work In the four weeks before 10 October was [the person] looking for any kind of job or trying to start any kind of business? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know If 1, go to P-28</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_LIKEWK	ZA2011A_LIKEWK	Would have liked to work or start a business in the last 7 days	<p>Section F: Employment Ask of all persons aged 15 years and older listed on the flap. P-23 Employment status In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23a Did [the person] work for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind (including paid domestic work), even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23b Did (name) run or do any kind of business, big or small, for herself/himself or with one or more partners, even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23c Did (name) help without being paid in any kind of business run by her/his household, even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know If 1 to any P-23a, P-23b, or P-23c, go to P-29a P-26 Liked to work Would (name) have liked to work in the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know If 2 or 3, go to P-32</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_REASNOWK	ZA2011A_REASNOWK	Reasons for not working in the last 7 days	<p>Section F: Employment Ask of all persons aged 15 years and older listed on the flap. P-23 Employment status In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23a Did [the person] work for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind (including paid domestic work), even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23b Did (name) run or do any kind of business, big or small, for herself/himself or with one or more partners, even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23c Did (name) help without being paid in any kind of business run by her/his household, even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know If 1 to any P-23a, P-23b, or P-23c, go to P-29a P-27 Reasons for not working What was the main reason for not trying to find work or starting a business in the last four weeks before 10 October? Write the appropriate code in the box _ _ 01. Awaiting the season for work 02. Waiting to be recalled to former job 03. Health reasons 04. Pregnancy 05. Disabled or unable to work (handicapped) 06. Housewife/homemaker (family considerations/child care) 07. Undergoing training to help find work 08. No jobs available in the area 09. Lack of money to pay for transport to look for work 10. Unable to find work requiring his/her skills 11. Lost hope of finding any kind of work 12. No transport available 13. Scholar or student 14. Retired 15. Too old/young to work 16. Did not want to work 17. Other</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_AVAILWK	ZA2011A_AVAILWK	Available to start work in the last 7 days	<p>Section F: Employment Ask of all persons aged 15 years and older listed on the flap. P-23 Employment status In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23a Did [the person] work for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind (including paid domestic work), even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23b Did (name) run or do any kind of business, big or small, for herself/himself or with one or more partners, even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23c Did (name) help without being paid in any kind of business run by her/his household, even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know If 1 to any P-23a, P-23b, or P-23c, go to P-29a P-28 Available to work If a suitable job had been offered or circumstances had allowed, would [the person] have been able to start work or a business in the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know Any response, go to P-32</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_SECTOR	ZA2011A_SECTOR	Sector	<p>Section F: Employment Ask of all persons aged 15 years and older listed on the flap. P-23 Employment status In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23a Did [the person] work for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind (including paid domestic work), even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23b Did (name) run or do any kind of business, big or small, for herself/himself or with one or more partners, even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ? P-23c Did (name) help without being paid in any kind of business run by her/his household, even if it was for only one hour? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know If 1 to any P-23a, P-23b, or P-23c, go to P-29a P-31 Type of sector Is [the person]'s place of work? Write the appropriate code in the box. 1. In the formal sector 2. In the informal sector 3. Private household 4. Do not know</p>
ZA2011A_ANYBIRTH	ZA2011A_ANYBIRTH	Live births	<p>Section G: Fertility Ask of women aged 12-50 years on the flap P-32 Children ever born Has [the person] ever given birth to a live child, even if the child died soon after birth? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know If 2 or 3, go to H-01</p>
ZA2011A_AGEIRTH	ZA2011A_AGEIRTH	Age at first birth	<p>Section G: Fertility Ask of women aged 12-50 years on the flap P-33 Age at first birth At what age did [the person] have their first born child? --</p>
ZA2011A_CHBORNM	ZA2011A_CHBORNM	Number of male children ever born	

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_CHBORNF	ZA2011A_CHBORNF	Number of female children ever born	
ZA2011A_CHBORN	ZA2011A_CHBORN	Number of children ever born	Section G: Fertility Ask of women aged 12-50 years on the flap P-34 Total children ever born How many children has [the person] ever had that were born alive? --
ZA2011A_LSTBMTH	ZA2011A_LSTBMTH	Month of last child's birth	Section G: Fertility Ask of women aged 12-50 years on the flap P-38 Last child born When was [the person's] last child born, even if the child died soon after birth? --
ZA2011A_LASTBYR	ZA2011A_LASTBYR	Year of last child's birth	Section G: Fertility Ask of women aged 12-50 years on the flap P-38 Last child born When was [the person's] last child born, even if the child died soon after birth? --
ZA2011A_LSTBSEX	ZA2011A_LSTBSEX	Sex of last child born	Section G: Fertility Ask of women aged 12-50 years on the flap P-39 Sex of last child born Is [the person's] last child born male or female? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Male 2. Female 3. Do not know
ZA2011A_LSTLIVE	ZA2011A_LSTLIVE	Last child born still alive	Section G: Fertility Ask of women aged 12-50 years on the flap P-40 Last child born alive Is [the person's] last child born still alive? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know If 1 or 3, go to H-01
ZA2011A_LSTDEMTH	ZA2011A_LSTDEMTH	Month of last child's death	Section G: Fertility Ask of women aged 12-50 years on the flap P-41 Date of death of the last child born When did [the person's] last child born die? Day __ Month __ Year ____
ZA2011A_LSTDEYR	ZA2011A_LSTDEYR	Year of last child's death	Section G: Fertility Ask of women aged 12-50 years on the flap P-41 Date of death of the last child born When did [the person's] last child born die? Day __ Month __ Year ____

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_DBPLREG	ZA2011A_DBPLREG	Region of birth (derived)	P-08 Country of birth In which country was [the person] born? Use capital letters only. _____
ZA2011A_DPREVPROV	ZA2011A_DPREVPROV	Province of previous residence (derived)	P-11 Since 2001 Has [the person] been living in this place since October 2001? Write the appropriate code in the box _ 1. Yes 2. No 3. Born after October 2001 but never moved. 4. Born after October 2001 and moved. If 1 or 3, go to P-12 P-11b Province of previous residence In which province did [the person] live before moving to this place? Write the appropriate code in the box _ 01. Western Cape 02. Eastern Cape 03. Northern Cape 04. Free State 05. Kwa-Zulu Natal 06. North West 07. Gauteng 08. Mpumalanga 09. Limpopo 10. Outside South Africa 11. Do not know If 10, go to P-12
ZA2011A_DUSUALPROV	ZA2011A_DUSUALPROV	Province of usual residence (derived)	P-10 Usual residence Does [the person] usually live in this household at least four nights a week and has done so for the last six month? Mark the appropriate circle with an X. 1. Yes 2. No If 1, go to P-11 P-10a Province of usual residence In which province does [the person] usually live? Write the appropriate code in the box _ 01. Western Cape 02. Eastern Cape 03. Northern Cape 04. Free State 05. Kwa-Zulu Natal 06. North West 07. Gauteng 08. Mpumalanga 09. Limpopo 10. Outside South Africa 11. Do not know If 10, go to P-11
ZA2011A_DEMPSTAT	ZA2011A_DEMPSTAT	Labour market status (derived)	
ZA2011A_DEMPSTAT2	ZA2011A_DEMPSTAT2	Official employment status (derived)	
ZA2011A_DEMPSTAT3	ZA2011A_DEMPSTAT3	Expanded employment status (derived)	
ZA2011A_DEDATTAN	ZA2011A_DEDATTAN	Grouped level of education (derived)	

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2011A_DBRTHLYR	ZA2011A_DBRTHLYR	Any births in past 12 months (derived)	Section G: Fertility Ask of women aged 12-50 years on the flap P-38 Last child born When was [the person's] last child born, even if the child died soon after birth? --
ZA2011A_GEOTYPEP	ZA2011A_GEOTYPEP	Indicator for urban or rural residence	
ZA2011A_WTPER	ZA2011A_WTPER	Person weight	

total: 159

COUNTRY: Country**Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
032	Argentina
051	Armenia
040	Austria
050	Bangladesh
112	Belarus
204	Benin
068	Bolivia
072	Botswana
076	Brazil
854	Burkina Faso
116	Cambodia
120	Cameroon
124	Canada
152	Chile
156	China
170	Colombia
188	Costa Rica
192	Cuba
208	Denmark
214	Dominican Republic
218	Ecuador
818	Egypt
222	El Salvador
231	Ethiopia
242	Fiji
246	Finland
250	France
276	Germany
288	Ghana
300	Greece

320	Guatemala
324	Guinea
332	Haiti
340	Honduras
348	Hungary
352	Iceland
356	India
360	Indonesia
364	Iran
368	Iraq
372	Ireland
376	Israel
380	Italy
384	Ivory Coast
388	Jamaica
400	Jordan
404	Kenya
417	Kyrgyz Republic
418	Laos
426	Lesotho
430	Liberia
454	Malawi
458	Malaysia
466	Mali
480	Mauritius
484	Mexico
496	Mongolia
504	Morocco
508	Mozambique
104	Myanmar
524	Nepal
528	Netherlands
558	Nicaragua
566	Nigeria
578	Norway
586	Pakistan
275	Palestine
591	Panama
598	Papua New Guinea

600	Paraguay
604	Peru
608	Philippines
616	Poland
620	Portugal
630	Puerto Rico
642	Romania
643	Russia
646	Rwanda
662	Saint Lucia
686	Senegal
694	Sierra Leone
703	Slovak Republic
705	Slovenia
710	South Africa
728	South Sudan
724	Spain
729	Sudan
740	Suriname
752	Sweden
756	Switzerland
834	Tanzania
764	Thailand
768	Togo
780	Trinidad and Tobago
792	Turkey
800	Uganda
804	Ukraine
826	United Kingdom
840	United States
858	Uruguay
862	Venezuela
704	Vietnam
894	Zambia
716	Zimbabwe

description

DEFINITION

COUNTRY gives the country from which the sample was drawn. The codes assigned to each country are those used by the

UN Statistics Division and the ISO (International Organization for Standardization).

concept

CONCEPT

GQ: Group quarters (collective dwelling) status

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Vacant
10	Households
20	Group quarters (collective), n.s.
21	Institutions
22	Other group quarters
29	1-person unit created by splitting large household
99	Unknown/group quarters not identified

description

DEFINITION

GQ identifies households as vacant dwellings, group quarters, or private households. Group quarters -- collective dwellings -- are generally institutions and other group living arrangements such as rooming houses and boarding schools.

Institutions often retain persons under formal supervision or custody, such as correctional institutions, military barracks, asylums, or nursing homes. Educational and religious group dwellings (e.g., boarding schools, convents, monasteries, etc.) are also included in the institutional classification.

Group quarter designations are often useful for understanding the universe of households that answered questions about household characteristics. Censuses will often exclude group quarters from such questions.

concept

CONCEPT

HHWT: Household weight

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 2 Width: 8 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

HHWT indicates the number of households in the population represented by the household in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), HHWT must be used to yield accurate household-level statistics.

NOTE: HHWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

HHWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

PERSONS: Number of person records in the household

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

PERSONS indicates how many person records are included in the household (i.e., the number of person records associated with the household record in the sample). These person records will all have the same serial number (SERIAL) as the household record. The information contained in the household record will normally apply to all of these persons.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

PERSONS is a 4-digit numeric variable.

RECTYPE: Record type**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous Width: 1 Range: - Format: character

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
H	Household
P	Person

description

DEFINITION

RECTYPE identifies the type of record for the case: household or person.

NOTE: RECTYPE is an alphabetic (character string) variable with a value of 'H' for household records and 'P' for person records. RECTYPE will not appear as a variable in the default rectangular extracts produced by the data extract system. It is only available in hierarchical extracts, to distinguish between the two record types.

concept

CONCEPT

SAMPLE: IPUMS sample identifier**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 9 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
032197001	Argentina 1970
032198001	Argentina 1980
032199101	Argentina 1991
032200101	Argentina 2001
032201001	Argentina 2010
051200101	Armenia 2001
051201101	Armenia 2011

040197101	Austria 1971
040198101	Austria 1981
040199101	Austria 1991
040200101	Austria 2001
040201101	Austria 2011
050199101	Bangladesh 1991
050200101	Bangladesh 2001
050201101	Bangladesh 2011
112199901	Belarus 1999
112200901	Belarus 2009
204197901	Benin 1979
204199201	Benin 1992
204200201	Benin 2002
204201301	Benin 2013
068197601	Bolivia 1976
068199201	Bolivia 1992
068200101	Bolivia 2001
068201201	Bolivia 2012
072198101	Botswana 1981
072199101	Botswana 1991
072200101	Botswana 2001
072201101	Botswana 2011
076196001	Brazil 1960
076197001	Brazil 1970
076198001	Brazil 1980
076199101	Brazil 1991
076200001	Brazil 2000
076201001	Brazil 2010
854198501	Burkina Faso 1985
854199601	Burkina Faso 1996
854200601	Burkina Faso 2006
116199801	Cambodia 1998
116200401	Cambodia 2004
116200801	Cambodia 2008
116201301	Cambodia 2013
116201901	Cambodia 2019
120197601	Cameroon 1976
120198701	Cameroon 1987
120200501	Cameroon 2005

124185201	Canada 1852
124187101	Canada 1871
124188101	Canada 1881
124189101	Canada 1891
124190101	Canada 1901
124191101	Canada 1911
124197101	Canada 1971
124198101	Canada 1981
124199101	Canada 1991
124200101	Canada 2001
124201101	Canada 2011
152196001	Chile 1960
152197001	Chile 1970
152198201	Chile 1982
152199201	Chile 1992
152200201	Chile 2002
152201701	Chile 2017
156198201	China 1982
156199001	China 1990
156200001	China 2000
170196401	Colombia 1964
170197301	Colombia 1973
170198501	Colombia 1985
170199301	Colombia 1993
170200501	Colombia 2005
188196301	Costa Rica 1963
188197301	Costa Rica 1973
188198401	Costa Rica 1984
188200001	Costa Rica 2000
188201101	Costa Rica 2011
192200201	Cuba 2002
192201201	Cuba 2012
208178701	Denmark 1787
208180101	Denmark 1801
208184501	Denmark 1845
208188001	Denmark 1880
208188501	Denmark 1885
214196001	Dominican Republic 1960
214197001	Dominican Republic 1970

214198101	Dominican Republic 1981
214200201	Dominican Republic 2002
214201001	Dominican Republic 2010
218196201	Ecuador 1962
218197401	Ecuador 1974
218198201	Ecuador 1982
218199001	Ecuador 1990
218200101	Ecuador 2001
218201001	Ecuador 2010
818184801	Egypt 1848
818186801	Egypt 1868
818198601	Egypt 1986
818199601	Egypt 1996
818200601	Egypt 2006
222199201	El Salvador 1992
222200701	El Salvador 2007
231198401	Ethiopia 1984
231199401	Ethiopia 1994
231200701	Ethiopia 2007
242196601	Fiji 1966
242197601	Fiji 1976
242198601	Fiji 1986
242199601	Fiji 1996
242200701	Fiji 2007
242201401	Fiji 2014
246201001	Finland 2010
250196201	France 1962
250196801	France 1968
250197501	France 1975
250198201	France 1982
250199001	France 1990
250199901	France 1999
250200601	France 2006
250201101	France 2011
276181901	Germany 1819 (Mecklenburg)
276197001	Germany 1970 (West)
276197101	Germany 1971 (East)
276198101	Germany 1981 (East)
276198701	Germany 1987 (West)

288198401	Ghana 1984
288200001	Ghana 2000
288201001	Ghana 2010
300197101	Greece 1971
300198101	Greece 1981
300199101	Greece 1991
300200101	Greece 2001
300201101	Greece 2011
320196401	Guatemala 1964
320197301	Guatemala 1973
320198101	Guatemala 1981
320199401	Guatemala 1994
320200201	Guatemala 2002
324198301	Guinea 1983
324199601	Guinea 1996
324201401	Guinea 2014
332197101	Haiti 1971
332198201	Haiti 1982
332200301	Haiti 2003
340196101	Honduras 1961
340197401	Honduras 1974
340198801	Honduras 1988
340200101	Honduras 2001
348197001	Hungary 1970
348198001	Hungary 1980
348199001	Hungary 1990
348200101	Hungary 2001
348201101	Hungary 2011
352170301	Iceland 1703
352172901	Iceland 1729
352180101	Iceland 1801
352190101	Iceland 1901
352191001	Iceland 1910
356198341	India 1983
356198741	India 1987
356199341	India 1993
356199941	India 1999
356200441	India 2004
356200941	India 2009

360197101	Indonesia 1971
360197601	Indonesia 1976
360198001	Indonesia 1980
360198501	Indonesia 1985
360199001	Indonesia 1990
360199501	Indonesia 1995
360200001	Indonesia 2000
360200501	Indonesia 2005
360201001	Indonesia 2010
364200601	Iran 2006
364201101	Iran 2011
368199701	Iraq 1997
372190101	Ireland 1901
372191101	Ireland 1911
372197101	Ireland 1971
372197901	Ireland 1979
372198101	Ireland 1981
372198601	Ireland 1986
372199101	Ireland 1991
372199601	Ireland 1996
372200201	Ireland 2002
372200601	Ireland 2006
372201101	Ireland 2011
372201601	Ireland 2016
376197201	Israel 1972
376198301	Israel 1983
376199501	Israel 1995
376200801	Israel 2008
380200101	Italy 2001
380201101	Italy 2011
380201121	Italy 2011 Q1 LFS
380201221	Italy 2012 Q1 LFS
380201321	Italy 2013 Q1 LFS
380201421	Italy 2014 Q1 LFS
380201521	Italy 2015 Q1 LFS
380201621	Italy 2016 Q1 LFS
380201721	Italy 2017 Q1 LFS
380201821	Italy 2018 Q1 LFS
380201921	Italy 2019 Q1 LFS

380202021	Italy 2020 Q1 LFS
384198801	Ivory Coast 1988
384199801	Ivory Coast 1998
388198201	Jamaica 1982
388199101	Jamaica 1991
388200101	Jamaica 2001
400200401	Jordan 2004
404196901	Kenya 1969
404197901	Kenya 1979
404198901	Kenya 1989
404199901	Kenya 1999
404200901	Kenya 2009
417199901	Kyrgyz Republic 1999
417200901	Kyrgyz Republic 2009
418199501	Laos 1995
418200501	Laos 2005
418201501	Laos 2015
426199601	Lesotho 1996
426200601	Lesotho 2006
430197401	Liberia 1974
430200801	Liberia 2008
454198701	Malawi 1987
454199801	Malawi 1998
454200801	Malawi 2008
458197001	Malaysia 1970
458198001	Malaysia 1980
458199101	Malaysia 1991
458200001	Malaysia 2000
466198701	Mali 1987
466199801	Mali 1998
466200901	Mali 2009
480199001	Mauritius 1990
480200001	Mauritius 2000
480201101	Mauritius 2011
484196001	Mexico 1960
484197001	Mexico 1970
484199001	Mexico 1990
484199501	Mexico 1995
484200001	Mexico 2000

484200501	Mexico 2005
484201001	Mexico 2010
484201501	Mexico 2015
484202001	Mexico 2020
484200521	Mexico 2005 Q1 LFS
484200522	Mexico 2005 Q2 LFS
484200523	Mexico 2005 Q3 LFS
484200524	Mexico 2005 Q4 LFS
484200621	Mexico 2006 Q1 LFS
484200622	Mexico 2006 Q2 LFS
484200623	Mexico 2006 Q3 LFS
484200624	Mexico 2006 Q4 LFS
484200721	Mexico 2007 Q1 LFS
484200722	Mexico 2007 Q2 LFS
484200723	Mexico 2007 Q3 LFS
484200724	Mexico 2007 Q4 LFS
484200821	Mexico 2008 Q1 LFS
484200822	Mexico 2008 Q2 LFS
484200823	Mexico 2008 Q3 LFS
484200824	Mexico 2008 Q4 LFS
484200921	Mexico 2009 Q1 LFS
484200922	Mexico 2009 Q2 LFS
484200923	Mexico 2009 Q3 LFS
484200924	Mexico 2009 Q4 LFS
484201021	Mexico 2010 Q1 LFS
484201022	Mexico 2010 Q2 LFS
484201023	Mexico 2010 Q3 LFS
484201024	Mexico 2010 Q4 LFS
484201121	Mexico 2011 Q1 LFS
484201122	Mexico 2011 Q2 LFS
484201123	Mexico 2011 Q3 LFS
484201124	Mexico 2011 Q4 LFS
484201221	Mexico 2012 Q1 LFS
484201222	Mexico 2012 Q2 LFS
484201223	Mexico 2012 Q3 LFS
484201224	Mexico 2012 Q4 LFS
484201321	Mexico 2013 Q1 LFS
484201322	Mexico 2013 Q2 LFS
484201323	Mexico 2013 Q3 LFS

484201324	Mexico 2013 Q4 LFS
484201421	Mexico 2014 Q1 LFS
484201422	Mexico 2014 Q2 LFS
484201423	Mexico 2014 Q3 LFS
484201424	Mexico 2014 Q4 LFS
484201521	Mexico 2015 Q1 LFS
484201522	Mexico 2015 Q2 LFS
484201523	Mexico 2015 Q3 LFS
484201524	Mexico 2015 Q4 LFS
484201621	Mexico 2016 Q1 LFS
484201622	Mexico 2016 Q2 LFS
484201623	Mexico 2016 Q3 LFS
484201624	Mexico 2016 Q4 LFS
484201721	Mexico 2017 Q1 LFS
484201722	Mexico 2017 Q2 LFS
484201723	Mexico 2017 Q3 LFS
484201724	Mexico 2017 Q4 LFS
484201821	Mexico 2018 Q1 LFS
484201822	Mexico 2018 Q2 LFS
484201823	Mexico 2018 Q3 LFS
484201824	Mexico 2018 Q4 LFS
484201921	Mexico 2019 Q1 LFS
484201922	Mexico 2019 Q2 LFS
484201923	Mexico 2019 Q3 LFS
484201924	Mexico 2019 Q4 LFS
484202021	Mexico 2020 Q1 LFS
484202023	Mexico 2020 Q3 LFS
496198901	Mongolia 1989
496200001	Mongolia 2000
504198201	Morocco 1982
504199401	Morocco 1994
504200401	Morocco 2004
504201401	Morocco 2014
508199701	Mozambique 1997
508200701	Mozambique 2007
104201401	Myanmar 2014
524200101	Nepal 2001
524201101	Nepal 2011
528196001	Netherlands 1960

528197101	Netherlands 1971
528200101	Netherlands 2001
528201101	Netherlands 2011
558197101	Nicaragua 1971
558199501	Nicaragua 1995
558200501	Nicaragua 2005
566200621	Nigeria 2006
566200721	Nigeria 2007
566200821	Nigeria 2008
566200921	Nigeria 2009
566201021	Nigeria 2010
578180101	Norway 1801
578186501	Norway 1865
578187501	Norway 1875
578190001	Norway 1900
578191001	Norway 1910
586197301	Pakistan 1973
586198101	Pakistan 1981
586199801	Pakistan 1998
275199701	Palestine 1997
275200701	Palestine 2007
275201701	Palestine 2017
591196001	Panama 1960
591197001	Panama 1970
591198001	Panama 1980
591199001	Panama 1990
591200001	Panama 2000
591201001	Panama 2010
598198001	Papua New Guinea 1980
598199001	Papua New Guinea 1990
598200001	Papua New Guinea 2000
600196201	Paraguay 1962
600197201	Paraguay 1972
600198201	Paraguay 1982
600199201	Paraguay 1992
600200201	Paraguay 2002
604199301	Peru 1993
604200701	Peru 2007
604201701	Peru 2017

608199001	Philippines 1990
608199501	Philippines 1995
608200001	Philippines 2000
608201001	Philippines 2010
616197801	Poland 1978
616198801	Poland 1988
616200201	Poland 2002
616201101	Poland 2011
620198101	Portugal 1981
620199101	Portugal 1991
620200101	Portugal 2001
620201101	Portugal 2011
630197001	Puerto Rico 1970
630198001	Puerto Rico 1980
630199001	Puerto Rico 1990
630200001	Puerto Rico 2000
630200501	Puerto Rico 2005
630201001	Puerto Rico 2010
630201501	Puerto Rico 2015
630202001	Puerto Rico 2020
642197701	Romania 1977
642199201	Romania 1992
642200201	Romania 2002
642201101	Romania 2011
643200201	Russia 2002
643201001	Russia 2010
646199101	Rwanda 1991
646200201	Rwanda 2002
646201201	Rwanda 2012
662198001	Saint Lucia 1980
662199101	Saint Lucia 1991
686198801	Senegal 1988
686200201	Senegal 2002
686201301	Senegal 2013
694200401	Sierra Leone 2004
694201501	Sierra Leone 2015
703199101	Slovak Republic 1991
703200101	Slovak Republic 2001
703201101	Slovak Republic 2011

705200201	Slovenia 2002
710199601	South Africa 1996
710200101	South Africa 2001
710200701	South Africa 2007
710201101	South Africa 2011
710201601	South Africa 2016
728200801	South Sudan 2008
724198101	Spain 1981
724199101	Spain 1991
724200101	Spain 2001
724201101	Spain 2011
724200521	Spain 2005 Q1 LFS
724200522	Spain 2005 Q2 LFS
724200523	Spain 2005 Q3 LFS
724200524	Spain 2005 Q4 LFS
724200621	Spain 2006 Q1 LFS
724200622	Spain 2006 Q2 LFS
724200623	Spain 2006 Q3 LFS
724200624	Spain 2006 Q4 LFS
724200721	Spain 2007 Q1 LFS
724200722	Spain 2007 Q2 LFS
724200723	Spain 2007 Q3 LFS
724200724	Spain 2007 Q4 LFS
724200821	Spain 2008 Q1 LFS
724200822	Spain 2008 Q2 LFS
724200823	Spain 2008 Q3 LFS
724200824	Spain 2008 Q4 LFS
724200921	Spain 2009 Q1 LFS
724200922	Spain 2009 Q2 LFS
724200923	Spain 2009 Q3 LFS
724200924	Spain 2009 Q4 LFS
724201021	Spain 2010 Q1 LFS
724201022	Spain 2010 Q2 LFS
724201023	Spain 2010 Q3 LFS
724201024	Spain 2010 Q4 LFS
724201121	Spain 2011 Q1 LFS
724201122	Spain 2011 Q2 LFS
724201123	Spain 2011 Q3 LFS
724201124	Spain 2011 Q4 LFS

724201221	Spain 2012 Q1 LFS
724201222	Spain 2012 Q2 LFS
724201223	Spain 2012 Q3 LFS
724201224	Spain 2012 Q4 LFS
724201321	Spain 2013 Q1 LFS
724201322	Spain 2013 Q2 LFS
724201323	Spain 2013 Q3 LFS
724201324	Spain 2013 Q4 LFS
724201421	Spain 2014 Q1 LFS
724201422	Spain 2014 Q2 LFS
724201423	Spain 2014 Q3 LFS
724201424	Spain 2014 Q4 LFS
724201521	Spain 2015 Q1 LFS
724201522	Spain 2015 Q2 LFS
724201523	Spain 2015 Q3 LFS
724201524	Spain 2015 Q4 LFS
724201621	Spain 2016 Q1 LFS
724201622	Spain 2016 Q2 LFS
724201623	Spain 2016 Q3 LFS
724201624	Spain 2016 Q4 LFS
724201721	Spain 2017 Q1 LFS
724201722	Spain 2017 Q2 LFS
724201723	Spain 2017 Q3 LFS
724201724	Spain 2017 Q4 LFS
724201821	Spain 2018 Q1 LFS
724201822	Spain 2018 Q2 LFS
724201823	Spain 2018 Q3 LFS
724201824	Spain 2018 Q4 LFS
724201921	Spain 2019 Q1 LFS
724201922	Spain 2019 Q2 LFS
724201923	Spain 2019 Q3 LFS
724201924	Spain 2019 Q4 LFS
724202021	Spain 2020 Q1 LFS
724202022	Spain 2020 Q2 LFS
724202023	Spain 2020 Q3 LFS
724202024	Spain 2020 Q4 LFS
729200801	Sudan 2008
740200401	Suriname 2004
740201201	Suriname 2012

752188001	Sweden 1880
752189001	Sweden 1890
752190001	Sweden 1900
752191001	Sweden 1910
756197001	Switzerland 1970
756198001	Switzerland 1980
756199001	Switzerland 1990
756200001	Switzerland 2000
756201101	Switzerland 2011
834198801	Tanzania 1988
834200201	Tanzania 2002
834201201	Tanzania 2012
764197001	Thailand 1970
764198001	Thailand 1980
764199001	Thailand 1990
764200001	Thailand 2000
768196001	Togo 1960
768197001	Togo 1970
768201001	Togo 2010
780197001	Trinidad and Tobago 1970
780198001	Trinidad and Tobago 1980
780199001	Trinidad and Tobago 1990
780200001	Trinidad and Tobago 2000
780201101	Trinidad and Tobago 2011
792198501	Turkey 1985
792199001	Turkey 1990
792200001	Turkey 2000
800199101	Uganda 1991
800200201	Uganda 2002
800201401	Uganda 2014
804200101	Ukraine 2001
826185101	United Kingdom 1851 (England and Wales)
826185102	United Kingdom 1851 (Scotland)
826185103	United Kingdom 1851 (2% sample)
826186101	United Kingdom 1861 (England and Wales)
826186102	United Kingdom 1861 (Scotland)
826187101	United Kingdom 1871 (Scotland)
826188101	United Kingdom 1881 (England and Wales)
826188102	United Kingdom 1881 (Scotland)

826189101	United Kingdom 1891 (England and Wales)
826189102	United Kingdom 1891 (Scotland)
826190101	United Kingdom 1901 (England and Wales)
826190102	United Kingdom 1901 (Scotland)
826191101	United Kingdom 1911 (England and Wales)
826196101	United Kingdom 1961
826197101	United Kingdom 1971
826199101	United Kingdom 1991
826200101	United Kingdom 2001
840185001	United States 1850 (100%)
840185002	United States 1850 (1%)
840186001	United States 1860 (1%)
840187001	United States 1870 (1%)
840188001	United States 1880 (100%)
840188002	United States 1880 (10%)
840190001	United States 1900 (5%)
840191001	United States 1910 (1%)
840196001	United States 1960
840197001	United States 1970
840198001	United States 1980
840199001	United States 1990
840200001	United States 2000
840200501	United States 2005
840201001	United States 2010
840201501	United States 2015
840202001	United States 2020
858196301	Uruguay 1963
858196302	Uruguay 1963 (full count)
858197501	Uruguay 1975
858197502	Uruguay 1975 (full count)
858198501	Uruguay 1985
858198502	Uruguay 1985 (full count)
858199601	Uruguay 1996
858199602	Uruguay 1996 (full count)
858200621	Uruguay 2006
858201101	Uruguay 2011
858201102	Uruguay 2011 (full count)
862197101	Venezuela 1971
862198101	Venezuela 1981

862199001	Venezuela 1990
862200101	Venezuela 2001
704198901	Vietnam 1989
704199901	Vietnam 1999
704200901	Vietnam 2009
704201901	Vietnam 2019
894199001	Zambia 1990
894200001	Zambia 2000
894201001	Zambia 2010
716201201	Zimbabwe 2012

description

DEFINITION

SAMPLE identifies the IPUMS sample from which the case is drawn. Each sample receives a unique 9-digit code. The code is structured as follows:

The first 3 digits are the ISO/UN codes used in COUNTRY

The next 4 digits are the year of the census/survey

The final 2 digits identify the sample within the year. For the last two digits, censuses or large census-like surveys have a value "0" (e.g, 01) in the second-to-last digit, household surveys have a value of "2" (e.g., 21), and employment surveys have a value of "4" (e.g., 41).

concept

CONCEPT

SERIAL: Household serial number

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Width: 12 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

SERIAL is an identifying number unique to each household in a given sample. All person records are assigned the same serial number as the household record that they follow. (Person records also have their own unique identifiers -- see PERNUM.) The combination of SAMPLE and SERIAL provides a unique identifier for every household in the IPUMS-International database; SAMPLE, SERIAL and PERNUM uniquely identify every person in the database.

SERIAL can be used to identify dwellings in some samples. In these samples, the first 7 digits of SERIAL provide the dwelling number common to all households that were sampled from the same structure. The last three digits give the sequence of the household within the dwelling. The following is a list of samples in which dwellings can be inferred:

Chile 1970, 1992, 2002Colombia 1993, 2005Costa Rica 1984, 2000Cuba 2002Dominican Republic 1981, 2002, 2010Ecuador

1990, 2001Germany 1971Hungary 1980, 1990, 2001Jamaica 1982, 1991, 2001Malaysia 1970, 1991, 2000Mexico 1995, 1990, 2000, 2005Nigeria 2006Panama 2000Peru 1993, 2007Portugal 1981, 1991, 2001Spain 1991Uruguay 2011Venezuela 1990, 2001Vietnam 1989In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

SERIAL was constructed for IPUMS-International, and has no relation to the serial number in the original datasets.

The U.S. 1900 sample and 1880 10% sample have multi-household dwellings that can be identified using the last 3 digits of SERIAL.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

SERIAL is a 10-digit numeric variable.

The last 3 digits of SERIAL indicate household number within dwelling for selected samples noted in the variable description. In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

STRATA: Strata identifier

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Width: 12 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

This variable is the strata identifier for the sample. The STRATA variable provides information about the sample design that can be used to improve estimation.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

STRATA is a 12-digit numeric variable.

SUBSAMP: Subsample number

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	1st 1% subsample
01	2nd 1% subsample
02	3rd 1% subsample
03	4th 1% subsample
04	5th 1% subsample
05	6th 1% subsample
06	7th 1% subsample
07	8th 1% subsample
08	9th 1% subsample
09	10th 1% subsample
10	11th 1% subsample
11	12th 1% subsample
12	13th 1% subsample
13	14th 1% subsample
14	15th 1% subsample
15	16th 1% subsample
16	17th 1% subsample
17	18th 1% subsample
18	19th 1% subsample
19	20th 1% subsample
20	21st 1% subsample
21	22nd 1% subsample
22	23rd 1% subsample
23	24th 1% subsample
24	25th 1% subsample
25	26th 1% subsample
26	27th 1% subsample
27	28th 1% subsample
28	29th 1% subsample
29	30th 1% subsample
30	31st 1% subsample
31	32nd 1% subsample

32	33rd 1% subsample
33	34th 1% subsample
34	35th 1% subsample
35	36th 1% subsample
36	37th 1% subsample
37	38th 1% subsample
38	39th 1% subsample
39	40th 1% subsample
40	41st 1% subsample
41	42nd 1% subsample
42	43rd 1% subsample
43	44th 1% subsample
44	45th 1% subsample
45	46th 1% subsample
46	47th 1% subsample
47	48th 1% subsample
48	49th 1% subsample
49	50th 1% subsample
50	51st 1% subsample
51	52nd 1% subsample
52	53rd 1% subsample
53	54th 1% subsample
54	55th 1% subsample
55	56th 1% subsample
56	57th 1% subsample
57	58th 1% subsample
58	59th 1% subsample
59	60th 1% subsample
60	61st 1% subsample
61	62nd 1% subsample
62	63rd 1% subsample
63	64th 1% subsample
64	65th 1% subsample
65	66th 1% subsample
66	67th 1% subsample
67	68th 1% subsample
68	69th 1% subsample
69	70th 1% subsample
70	71st 1% subsample

71	72nd 1% subsample
72	73rd 1% subsample
73	74th 1% subsample
74	75th 1% subsample
75	76th 1% subsample
76	77th 1% subsample
77	78th 1% subsample
78	79th 1% subsample
79	80th 1% subsample
80	81st 1% subsample
81	82nd 1% subsample
82	83rd 1% subsample
83	84th 1% subsample
84	85th 1% subsample
85	86th 1% subsample
86	87th 1% subsample
87	88th 1% subsample
88	89th 1% subsample
89	90th 1% subsample
90	91st 1% subsample
91	92nd 1% subsample
92	93rd 1% subsample
93	94th 1% subsample
94	95th 1% subsample
95	96th 1% subsample
96	97th 1% subsample
97	98th 1% subsample
98	99th 1% subsample
99	100th 1% subsample

description

DEFINITION

SUBSAMP allocates each case to one of 100 subsample replicates, randomly numbered from 0 to 99. Each subsample is nationally representative and preserves any stratification of the sample from which it is drawn. Users who need a representative subset of a sample can use SUBSAMP to select their cases. For example, to randomly extract 10% of the cases from a sample, select any 10 of the 100 subsamples.

concept

CONCEPT

YEAR: Year**Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1703	1703
1729	1729
1787	1787
1801	1801
1819	1819
1845	1845
1848	1848
1850	1850
1851	1851
1852	1852
1860	1860
1861	1861
1865	1865
1868	1868
1870	1870
1871	1871
1875	1875
1880	1880
1881	1881
1885	1885
1890	1890
1891	1891
1900	1900
1901	1901
1910	1910
1911	1911
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962

1963	1963
1964	1964
1966	1966
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004

2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020

description

DEFINITION

YEAR gives the year in which the census or survey was taken. For samples that span years, the midpoint or first year of the interval is reported.

concept

CONCEPT

AREAMOLLWGE01: Area of GEOLEV1 unit in square kilometers

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Width: 10 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

AREAMOLLWGE01 indicates the area in square kilometers of the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV1 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV1 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

AREAMOLLWGEO1 is a 10-digit string variable listing the area in square kilometers.

AREAMOLLWGEO2: Area of GEOLEV2 unit in square kilometers**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous Width: 10 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

AREAMOLLWGEO2 indicates the area in square kilometers of the second major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The second major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV2 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV2 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

AREAMOLLWGEO2 is a 10-digit string variable listing the area in square kilometers.

GEO1_ZA: South Africa, Province 2001 - 2016 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS]**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

710001	Western Cape
710004	Free State
710005	Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal
710007	Gauteng, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, North West, Northern Cape
710999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

GEO1_ZA identifies the household's province (provinsie) within South Africa from 2001 to present. Provinces are the first level administrative units of the country. GEO1_ZA is spatially harmonized accounting for political boundary changes across census years. Some detail is lost in harmonization; see the comparability discussion. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO1_ZA can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for South Africa can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

GEOLEV1: 1st subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

GEOLEV1 indicates the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The variable incorporates the geographies for every country, to enable cross-national geographic analysis over time. First administrative units in GEOLEV1 have been spatiotemporally harmonized to provide spatially consistent boundaries across samples in each country.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

GEOLEV1 is a 6-digit numeric variable.

GEOLEV1 codes and labels can be found here.

Codes, labels, frequencies, and information about boundary changes for each country can be found in the country specific

harmonized variable e.g. GEO1_BR.

GEOLEV2: 2nd subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Width: 9 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

GEOLEV2 indicates the second major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The variable incorporates the geographies for every country, to enable cross-national geographic analysis over time. Second administrative units in GEOLEV2 have been spatio-temporally harmonized to provide spatially consistent boundaries across samples in each country.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

GEOLEV2 is a 9-digit numeric variable.

GEOLEV2 codes and labels can be found [here](#).

Codes, labels, frequencies, and information about boundary changes for each country can be found in the country specific harmonized variable e.g. GEO2_BR.

POPDENSGEO1: Population density of GEOLEV1 unit, in persons per square kilometer

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Width: 8 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

POPDENSGEO1 indicates the population density in persons per square kilometer of the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV1 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV1 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

POPDENSGEO1 is an 8-digit string variable listing the population density in persons per square kilometer.

POPDENSGEO2: Population density of GEOLEV2 unit, in persons per square kilometer**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous Width: 12 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

POPDENSGEO2 indicates the population density in persons per square kilometer of the second major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The second major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV2 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV2 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

POPDENSGEO2 is a 12-digit string variable listing the population density in persons per square kilometer.

REGIONW: Continent and region of country**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
11	Eastern Africa
12	Middle Africa
13	Northern Africa
14	Southern Africa
15	Western Africa
21	Caribbean
22	Central America
23	North America
24	South America
31	Central Asia
32	Eastern Asia
33	Southern Asia
34	South-Eastern Asia
35	Western Asia
41	Eastern Europe
42	Northern Europe
43	Southern Europe
44	Western Europe
51	Australia and New Zealand
52	Melanesia
53	Micronesia
54	Polynesia

description

DEFINITION

REGIONW identifies the continent and region of each country.

concept

CONCEPT

UNREL: Number of unrelated persons

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9+

description

DEFINITION

UNREL indicates the number of persons in the household who are unrelated to the head as defined in the variable RELATE.

concept

CONCEPT

URBAN: Urban-rural status

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Rural
2	Urban
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

URBAN indicates whether the household was located in a place designated as urban or as rural.

concept

CONCEPT

DHS_IPUMSI_ZA: DHS-IPUMS-I South Africa regions, 1998-2016 [consistent boundaries, GIS]**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Western Cape
4	Free State
5	Eastern Cape, Kwazulu-Natal
7	Gauteng, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, North West, Northern Cape
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

DHS_IPUMSI_ZA provides geographic codes for South Africa that match those in the DHS and IPUMS-International databases. This variable can be used to link contextual area data from IPUMS-DHS to IPUMS-International or vice versa. The codes in DHS_IPUMSI_ZA indicate the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated or surveyed.

GIS shapefiles for South Africa can be downloaded [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

ELECTRIC: Electricity**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

ELECTRIC indicates whether the household had access to electricity.

concept

CONCEPT

GEO1_ZA2011: South Africa, Province 2011 [Level 1, GIS]

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Western Cape
002	Eastern Cape
003	Northern Cape
004	Free State
005	KwaZulu-Natal
006	North West
007	Gauteng
008	Mpumalanga
009	Limpopo

description

DEFINITION

GEO1_ZA2011 identifies the household's province (provinsie) within South Africa in 2011. Provinces are the first level administrative units of the country. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO1_ZA2011 can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for South Africa can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

GEO2_ZA: South Africa, District council 2001 - 2016 [Level 2; consistent boundaries, GIS]

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 9 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
710001001	West Coast
710001002	Cape Winelands, Overberg
710001003	Eden
710001004	Central Karoo
710001005	City of Cape Town
710004001	Thabo Mofutsanyane, Mangaung, Lejweleputswa, Fezile Dabi, Xhariep
710005001	Cacadu
710005002	Nelson Mandela Bay
710005003	Uthukela, Amajuba
710005004	Umkhanyakude
710005005	Uthungulu
710005006	iLembe
710005007	eThekweni, O.R.Tambo, Umgungundlovu, Amathole, Zululand, Alfred Nzo, Chris Hani, Buffalo City, Ugu, Umzinyathi, Sisonke, Joe Gqabi
710007001	Namakwa
710007002	Sedibeng, Ngaka Modiri Molema, West Rand, Dr Kenneth Kaunda, Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati, Frances Baard, Siyanda, John Taolo Gaetsewe, Pixley ka Seme
710007003	Ekurhuleni, City of Tshwane, Ehlanzeni, Bojanala, Nkangala, Vhembe, Capricorn, Greater Sekhukhune, Mopani, Waterberg
710007004	City of Johannesburg
710007005	Gert Sibande
710098098	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

GEO2_ZA identifies the household's district council (also known as district municipality) within South Africa from 2001 to present. District councils are the second level administrative units of the country, after province. GEO2_ZA is spatially harmonized to account for political boundary changes across census years. Some detail is lost in harmonization; see the comparability discussion. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO2_ZA can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for South Africa can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

GEO2_ZA2011: South Africa, District council 2011 [Level 2, GIS]

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001001	West Coast
001002	Cape Winelands
001003	Overberg
001004	Eden
001005	Central Karoo
001099	City of Cape Town
002010	Cacadu
002012	Amathole
002013	Chris Hani
002014	Ukhahlamba
002015	O.R. Tambo
002044	Alfred Nzo
002060	Buffalo City
002099	Nelson Mandela Bay
003006	Namakwa
003007	Pixley ka Seme

003008	Siyanda
003009	Frances Baard
003045	John Taolo Gaetsewe
004016	Xhariep
004018	Lejweleputswa
004019	Thabo Mofutsanyane
004020	Fezile Dabi
004099	Mangaung
005021	Ugu
005022	UMgungundlovu
005023	Uthukela
005027	Umkhanyakude
005028	Uthungulu
005043	Sisonke
005054	Umzinyathi
005055	Amajuba
005056	Zululand
005059	iLembe
005099	eThekwini Metropolitan
006037	Bojanala
006038	Ngaka Modiri Molema
006039	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati
006040	Dr Kenneth Kaunda
007042	Sedibeng
007048	West Rand
007097	Ekurhuleni
007098	City of Johannesburg
007099	City of Tshwane
008030	Gert Sibande
008031	Nkangala
008032	Ehlanzeni
009033	Mopani
009034	Vhembe
009035	Capricorn
009036	Waterberg
009047	Greater Sekhukhune

description

DEFINITION

GEO2_ZA2011 identifies the household's district council (also known as district municipality) within South Africa in 2011. District councils are the second level administrative units of the country, after provinces. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO2_ZA2011 can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site

The full set of geography variables for South Africa can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

GEO3_ZA2011: South Africa, Local municipality 2011 [Level 3, GIS]

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 9 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001001060	Matzikama
001001061	Cederberg
001001062	Bergrivier
001001063	Saldanha Bay
001001064	Swartland
001002065	Witzenberg
001002066	Drakenstein
001002067	Stellenbosch
001002068	Breede Valley
001002069	Langeberg
001003070	Swellendam
001003071	Theewaterskloof
001003072	Overstrand
001003073	Cape Agulhas
001004074	Kannaland
001004075	Hessequa
001004076	Mossel Bay
001004077	George
001004078	Oudtshoorn
001004079	Bitou

001004080	Knysna
001005082	Prince Albert, Laingsburg
001005083	Beaufort West
001099099	City of Cape Town
002010061	Camdeboo, Ikwezi
002010062	Blue Crane Route
002010064	Makana
002010065	Ndlambe
002010066	Sundays River Valley
002010067	Baviaans
002010068	Kouga
002010069	Kou-Kamma
002012070	Mbhashe
002012071	Mnquma
002012072	Great Kei
002012073	Amahlathi
002012074	Ngqushwa
002012076	Nkonkobe
002012077	Nxuba
002013078	Inxuba Yethemba
002013079	Tsolwana
002013080	Inkwanca
002013081	Lukanji
002013082	Intsika Yethu
002013083	Emalahleni-EC
002013084	Engcobo
002013085	Sakhisizwe
002014086	Elundini
002014087	Senqu
002014088	Maletswai
002014089	Gariep
002015090	Ngquza Hill
002015091	Port St Johns
002015092	Nyandeni
002015093	Mhlontlo
002015094	King Sabata Dalindyebo
002044095	Matatiele
002044096	Umzimvubu
002044097	Mbizana

002044098	Ntabankulu
002060060	Buffalo City
002099099	Nelson Mandela Bay
003006064	Nama Khoi, Richtersveld
003006066	Hantam, Karoo Hoogland
003006068	Khâi-Ma, Kamiesberg
003007069	Ubuntu, Kareeberg
003007070	Umsobomvu
003007071	Emthanjeni
003007074	Thembelihle, Renosterberg
003007075	Siyathemba
003007076	Siyancuma
003008078	Kai Garib, Kheis
003008079	Khara Hais, Mier
003008081	Tsantsabane
003008082	Kgatelopele
003009083	Sol Plaatjie
003009084	Dikgatlong
003009085	Magareng
003009086	Phokwane
003045060	Joe Morolong
003045061	Ga-Segonyane
003045062	Gamagara
004016060	Letsemeng
004016061	Kopanong
004016062	Mohokare
004016063	Naledi-FS
004018064	Masilonyana
004018065	Tokologo
004018066	Tswelopele
004018067	Matjhabeng
004018068	Nala
004019069	Setsoto
004019070	Dihlabeng
004019071	Nketoana
004019072	Maluti a Phofung
004019073	Phumelela
004019074	Mantsopa
004020075	Moqhaka

004020077	Ngwathe
004020078	Metsimaholo
004020079	Mafube
004099099	Mangaung
005021003	Umzumbe
005021004	Umuziwabantu
005021005	Ezingoleni
005021006	Hibiscus Coast
005021060	Vulamehlo
005021061	Umdoni
005022062	uMshwathi
005022063	uMngeni
005022064	Mpofana
005022065	Impendle
005022066	The Msunduzi
005022067	Mkhambathini
005022068	Richmond
005023014	Emnambithi/Ladysmith
005023069	Indaka
005023070	Umtshezi
005023071	Okhahlamba
005023073	Imbabazane
005027082	Umhlabuyalingana
005027083	Jozini
005027084	The Big 5 False Bay
005027085	Hlabisa
005027086	Mtubatuba
005028038	uMhlathuze
005028042	Nkandla
005028087	Mfolozi
005028088	Ntambanana
005028089	uMlalazi
005028090	Mthonjaneni
005043094	Ingwe, Kwa Sani
005043096	Greater Kokstad
005043097	Ubuhlebezwe
005043098	Umzimkhulu
005054074	Endumeni
005054075	Nqutu

005054076	Msinga
005054077	Umvoti
005055024	Newcastle
005055025	Emadlangeni
005055026	Dannhauser
005056029	Abaqulusi
005056078	eDumbe
005056079	Uphongolo
005056080	Nongoma
005056081	Ulundi
005059046	Maphumulo
005059091	Mandeni
005059092	KwaDukuza
005059093	Ndwedwe
005099099	eThekwini
006037060	Moretele
006037061	Madibeng
006037062	Rustenburg
006037063	Kgetlengrivier
006037064	Moses Kotane
006038065	Ratlou
006038066	Tswaing
006038067	Mafikeng
006038068	Ditsobotla
006038069	Ramotshere Moiloa
006039070	Naledi-NW
006039071	Mamusa
006039072	Greater Taung
006039073	Lekwa-Teemane
006039074	Kagisano/Molopo
006040075	Ventersdorp
006040076	Tlokwe City Council
006040077	City of Matlosana
006040078	Maquassi Hills
007042060	Emfuleni
007042061	Midvaal
007042062	Lesedi
007048063	Mogale City
007048064	Randfontein

007048065	Westonaria
007048066	Merafong City
007097097	Ekurhuleni
007098098	City of Johannesburg
007099099	City of Tshwane
008030060	Albert Luthuli
008030061	Msukaligwa
008030062	Mkhondo
008030063	Pixley Ka Seme
008030064	Lekwa
008030065	Dipaleseng
008030066	Govan Mbeki
008031067	Victor Khanye
008031068	Emalahleni-MP
008031069	Steve Tshwete
008031070	Emakhazeni
008031071	Thembisile
008031072	Dr JS Moroka
008032073	Thaba Chweu
008032074	Mbombela
008032075	Umjindi
008032076	Nkomazi
008032077	Bushbuckridge
009033060	Greater Giyani
009033061	Greater Letaba
009033062	Greater Tzaneen
009033063	Ba-Phalaborwa
009033064	Maruleng
009034065	Mutale
009034066	Thulamela
009034067	Musina
009034068	Makhado
009035069	Blouberg
009035070	Aganang
009035073	Molemole
009035074	Polokwane
009035076	Lepele-Nkumpi
009036077	Thabazimbi
009036078	Lephalale

009036079	Mookgopong
009036080	Modimolle
009036081	Bela-Bela
009036082	Mogalakwena
009047083	Ephraim Mogale
009047084	Elias Motsoaledi
009047085	Makhuduthamaga
009047086	Fetakgomo
009047087	Greater Tubatse

description

DEFINITION

GEO3_ZA2011 identifies the household's local municipality within South Africa in 2011. Local municipalities are the third level administrative units of the country, after province and district council (or district/metropolitan municipalities). A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO3_ZA2011 can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for South Africa can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

concept

CONCEPT

MUNIZA: South Africa, Municipality

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
011	Sol Plaatje
012	Dikgatlong, Magareng
014	Phokwane
015	City of Tshwane Metro
016	Gamagara
017	Ga-Segonyana
018	Moshaweng

019	Nokeng tsa Taemane
020	Kungwini
021	Makhuduthamaga
022	Fetakgomo
023	Greater Marble Hall
024	Greater Groblersdal
025	Greater Tubatse
026	Maruleng
027	Bushbuckridge
028	Mogale City
029	Randfontein
030	Westonaria
031	Merafong City
099	District Management Areas
160	Matzikama
161	Cederberg
162	Bergrivier
163	Saldanha Bay
164	Swartland
165	Witzenberg
166	Drakenstein
167	Stellenbosch
168	Breede Valley
169	Langeberg
150	Breede River/Winelands
170	Swellendam
171	Theewaterskloof
172	Overstrand
173	Cape Agulhas
175	Hessequa, Kannaland
176	Mossel Bay
177	George
178	Oudtshoorn
179	Bitou
180	Knysna
151	Plettenberg Bay
182	Prince Albert, Laingsburg
183	Beaufort West
199	City of Cape Town

261	Camdeboo
262	Blue Crane Route, Ikwezi
264	Makana
265	Ndlambe
266	Sunday's River Valley, Baviaans
268	Kouga
269	Kou-Kamma
270	Mbhashe
271	Mnquma
272	Great Kei
273	Amahlathi
274	Ngqushwa
276	Nkonkobe
277	Nxuba
278	Inxuba Yethemba
279	Tsolwana, Inkwanca
282	Intsika Yethu
283	Emalahleni
284	Engcobo
285	Sakhisizwe
286	Elundini
287	Senqu
288	Maletswai
289	Gariep
250	Qaukeni
290	Nguza Hill
291	Port St Johns
292	Nyandeni
293	Mhlontlo
294	King Sabata Dalindyebo
295	Matatiele
296	Umzimvubu
297	Mbizana
298	Ntabankulu
260	Buffalo City
299	Nelson Mandela
364	Nama Khoi, Richtersveld
366	Hantam, Kamiesberg
367	Karoo Hoogland, Khâi-Ma

370	Umsombomvu, Ubuntu
371	Emthanjeni
375	Siyathemba, Thembelihle, Renosterberg, Kareeberg
376	Siyancuma
378	Kai Garib, Mier
379	Khara Hais
381	Tsantsabane, Kgatelopele, Kheis
360	Joe Morolong
460	Letsemeng
461	Kopanong
462	Mohokare
463	Naledi
464	Masilonyana
465	Tokologo
466	Tswelopele
467	Matjhabeng
468	Nala
469	Setsoto
470	Dihlabeng
471	Nketoana
472	Maluti a Phofung
473	Phumelela
474	Mantsopa
475	Moqhaka
477	Ngwathe
478	Metsimaholo
479	Mafube
499	Mangaung
503	Umzumbe
504	uMuziwabantu
505	Ezingoleni
506	Hibiscus Coast
560	Vulamehlo
561	Umdoni
562	uMshwathi
563	uMngeni
564	Mooi Mpofana
565	Impendle
566	Msunduzi

567	Mkhambathini
568	Richmond
514	Emnambithi/Ladysmith
569	Indaka
570	Umtshezi
571	Okhahlamba
573	Imbabazane
574	Endumeni
575	Nqutu
576	Msinga
577	Umvoti
524	Newcastle
525	Emadlangeni
526	Dannhauser
550	Utrecht
529	Abaqulusi
578	eDumbe
579	uPhongolo
580	Nongoma
581	Ulundi
582	Umhlabuyalingana
583	Jozini
584	The Big 5 False Bay
585	Hlabisa
586	Mtubatuba
538	uMhlathuze
542	Nkandla
587	Mfolozi
588	Ntambanana
589	uMlalazi
590	Mthonjaneni
551	Mbonambi
546	Maphumulo
591	Mandeni
592	KwaDukuza
593	Ndwedwe
552	eNdondakusuka
595	Kwa Sani, Ingwe
596	Greater Kokstad

597	Ubuhlebezwe
598	Umzimkhulu
599	Ethekwini
660	Moretele
661	Madibeng
662	Rustenburg
663	Kgetlengrivier
664	Moses Kotane
665	Ratlou
666	Tswaing
667	Mafikeng
668	Ditsobotla
669	Ramotshere Moiloa
650	Setla-Kgobi
651	Zeerust
674	Kagisano/Molopo
670	Naledi
671	Mamusa
672	Greater Taung
673	Lekwa-Teemane
675	Ventersdorp
676	Tlokwe City Council
677	City of Matlosana
678	Maquassi Hills
652	Potchefstroom
653	City Council of Klerksdorp
760	Emfuleni
761	Midvaal
762	Lesedi
797	Ekurhuleni Metro
798	City of Johannesburg Metro
860	Albert Luthuli
861	Msukaligwa
862	Mkhondo
863	Seme
864	Lekwa
865	Dipaleseng
866	Govan Mbeki Municipality
867	Victor Khanye

868	Emalahleni
869	Steve Tshwete
870	Emakhazeni
871	Thembisile
872	Dr JS Moroka
850	Delmas
851	Middelburg
852	Highlands
873	Thaba Chweu
874	Mbombela
875	Umjindi
876	Nkomazi
960	Greater Giyani
961	Greater Letaba
962	Greater Tzaneen
963	Ba-Phalaborwa
967	Musina
965	Mutale
966	Thulamela
968	Makhado
969	Blouberg
970	Aganang
973	Molemole
974	Polokwane
976	Lepele-Nkumpi
977	Thabazimbi
978	Lephalale
979	Modimolle
980	Mookgopong
981	Bela-Bela
982	Mogalakwena
983	Ephraim Mogale
984	Elias Motsoaledi

description

DEFINITION

MUNIZA identifies the household's municipality within South Africa from 2001 to present. Municipalities are the third level administrative units of the country, after district council. MUNIZA is harmonized by name and does not account for boundary changes over time.

The full set of geography variables for South Africa can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

OWNERSHIP: Ownership of dwelling [general version]

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Owned
2	Not owned
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

concept

CONCEPT

OWNERSHIPD: Ownership of dwelling [detailed version]

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Owned
110	Owned, already paid
120	Owned, still paying
130	Owned, constructed
140	Owned, inherited
190	Owned, other
191	Owned, house
192	Owned, condominium
193	Apartment proprietor
194	Shared ownership
200	Not owned
210	Renting, not specified
211	Renting, government
212	Renting, local authority
213	Renting, parastatal
214	Renting, private
215	Renting, private company
216	Renting, individual
217	Renting, collective
218	Renting, joint state and individual
219	Renting, public subsidized
220	Renting, private subsidized
221	Renting, co-tenant
222	Renting, relative of tenant
223	Renting, cooperative
224	Renting, with a job or business
225	Renting, loan-backed habitation
226	Renting, mixed contract
227	Furnished dwelling
228	Sharecropping
230	Subletting
231	Rent to own
239	Renting, other
240	Occupied de facto/squatting
250	Free/usufruct (no cash rent)
251	Free, provided by employer

252	Free, without work or services
253	Free, provided by family or friend
254	Free, private
255	Free, public
256	Free, condemned
257	Free, other
260	Endowment, Waqf (Egypt historical)
290	Not owned, other
999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

concept

CONCEPT

WATSUP: Water supply

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Yes, piped water
11	Piped inside dwelling
12	Piped, exclusively to this household
13	Piped, shared with other households
14	Piped outside the dwelling
15	Piped outside dwelling, in building
16	Piped within the building or plot of land
17	Piped outside the building or lot

18	Have access to public piped water
20	No piped water
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

WATSUP describes the physical means by which the housing unit receives its water. The primary distinction is whether or not the household had piped (running) water.

concept

CONCEPT

AUTOS: Automobiles available

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No autos
1	1 auto
2	2 autos
3	3 autos
4	4 autos
5	5 autos
6	6+ autos
7	Have auto, number unspecified
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

AUTOS records whether a member of the household owned or had use of a vehicle and, in many samples, the number of such vehicles.

concept

CONCEPT

CELL: Cellular phone availability**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

CELL indicates the availability of a cellular phone in the household.

concept

CONCEPT

COMPUTER: Computer**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes

9	Unknown/missing
---	-----------------

description

DEFINITION

COMPUTER indicates whether the household had a personal computer.

concept

CONCEPT

FUELCOOK: Cooking fuel

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	None
20	Electricity
30	Petroleum gas, unspecified
31	Gas -- piped/utility
32	Gas -- tanked or bottled
33	Propane
34	Liquefied petroleum gas
35	Gas -- piped and bottled
40	Petroleum liquid
41	Oil, kerosene, and other liquid fuels
42	Kerosene/paraffin
43	Kerosene or oil
44	Kerosene or gasoline
45	Gasoline
46	Cocinol
47	Diesel
50	Wood, coal, and other solid fuels
51	Wood and other plant fuels

52	Non-wood plant materials
53	Coal or charcoal
54	Charcoal
55	Coal
56	Wood or charcoal
60	Multiple fuels
61	Bottled gas and wood
62	Propane and electricity
63	Propane, kerosene, and electricity
64	Propane and kerosene
65	Kerosene and electricity
66	Other combinations
70	Other
71	Alcohol
72	Biogas
73	Discarded or waste material
74	Dung/manure
75	Other combined organic waste materials
76	Solar energy
77	Candle
99	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

FUELCOOK indicates the predominant type of fuel or energy used for cooking.

concept

CONCEPT

FUELHEAT: Fuel for heating

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	None
02	Electricity
03	Fuel oil, kerosene, other liquid fuels
04	Kerosene/paraffin
05	Diesel
06	Gas
07	Bottled gas, in tank, liquified
08	Solid fuel
09	Coal
10	Wood
11	Wood or coal
12	Solar
13	Animal dung
14	Charcoal
15	Biofuel
16	Other
17	Multiple sources
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

FUELHEAT indicates the main fuel source for heating the household.

concept

CONCEPT

INTERNET: Internet access

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

INTERNET indicates whether or not the household had an internet connection.

concept

CONCEPT

PHONE: Telephone availability

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

PHONE indicates the availability of a telephone in the dwelling.

concept

CONCEPT

REFRIG: Refrigerator

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

REFRIG indicates whether the household had a refrigerator.

concept

CONCEPT

TRASH: Trash disposal

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Collected by a sanitation service
11	Collected directly from the household or dwelling
12	Collected indirectly from a garbage container or deposit
13	Collected by a sanitation service only
14	Collected by a sanitation service and disposed of in some other manner
20	Disposed of in some other manner
21	Burned or buried
22	Burned
23	Buried

24	Thrown into street, vacant land, or common area
25	Thrown into river, lake, ocean, lagoon, etc.
26	Thrown into canyon or gulley
27	Dumped in pit
28	Communal refuse dump
29	Own refuse dump
30	Authorized refuse dump
31	Illegal refuse dump
32	Other dumping
33	Outside
34	In the fields
35	Fed to animals
36	Composted
37	Heap
38	Garden
39	Other, none
99	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household's waste or garbage is collected by a sanitation service or disposed of in some other manner.

concept

CONCEPT

WASHER: Clothes washing machine

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes

3	Automatic or semi-automatic
4	Wringer or other non-automatic
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

WASHER indicates whether the household had a clothes washing machine.

concept

CONCEPT

ANYMORT: Any deaths in household last year

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown/missing
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

ANYMORT indicates whether there were any deaths in the household in the past year.

concept

CONCEPT

BEDROOMS: Number of bedrooms

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No bedrooms
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

BEDROOMS indicates the number of rooms available to members of the household for sleeping.

concept

CONCEPT

HHTYPE: Household classification**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Vacant household
01	One-person household
02	Married/cohab couple, no children
03	Married/cohab couple with children
04	Single-parent family
05	Polygamous family
06	Extended family, relatives only
07	Composite household, family and non-relatives
08	Non-family household
09	Unclassified subfamily
10	Other relative or non-relative household
11	Group quarters
99	Unclassifiable

description

DEFINITION

HHTYPE is a constructed variable that describes the composition of households.

HHTYPE is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head), from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father), and from information on group quarters status, GQ.

concept

CONCEPT

MORTNUM: Number of deaths in household last year**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	None
1	1 death
2	2 deaths
3	3 deaths
4	4 deaths
5	5 deaths
6	6 deaths
7	7 or more deaths
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

MORTNUM indicates the number of deaths in the household in the past year.

concept

CONCEPT

RADIO: Radio in household

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

RADIO indicates whether the household had a radio.

concept

CONCEPT

ROOF: Roof material

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Masonry, concrete, clay tile, or tiles of unspecified type
11	Concrete or cement
12	Reinforced concrete (slab)
13	Cement or sheet metal
14	Tile, unspecified material
15	Clay tile
16	Tile or cement
17	Modern tiles, industrial
18	Traditional tiles, locally made
19	Tile or flat stone
20	Tile, unspecified or mixed materials
21	Fibercement or plastic
22	Fibercement or metal sheets
23	Asphalt or laminate cover
24	Tile, cement, asphalt
25	Asphalt tile
26	Slate or tile
27	Slate or asbestos
28	Asbestos
29	Adobe

30	Tiles or wood planks
31	Roofing shingles
32	Tar paper
33	Metal
34	Sheet metal
35	Zinc or tin
36	Tin
37	Sheet metal or other sheet material
38	Sheet metal, tile, slate
40	Wood and other plant materials
41	Wood
42	Wood, including bamboo
43	Bamboo
44	Cogon, nipa, anahaw
45	Thatch (straw, grass, leaves, palm, etc.)
46	Cane, wood, straw
47	Grass or straw
48	Papyrus
49	Banana leaves or fiber
50	Palm or makuti
51	Straw, bamboo, polythene
52	Wood with clay
53	Grass and mud
54	Rustic mat
60	Mud or earth
61	Clay
70	Cardboard, scrap, and miscellaneous materials
71	Discarded or scrap material
72	Cardboard
73	Plastic, tarpaulin
80	Other, unspecified
90	No roof
99	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the dwelling's predominant roofing material.

concept

CONCEPT

ROOMS: Number of rooms**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Part of a room; no rooms
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24

25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

ROOMS indicates the number of rooms occupied by the housing unit.

concept

CONCEPT

TOILET: Toilet

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	No toilet
11	No flush toilet
20	Have toilet, type not specified
21	Flush toilet
22	Non-flush, latrine
23	Non-flush, other and unspecified
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

TOILET indicates whether the household had access to a toilet and, in most cases, whether it was a flush toilet or other type

of installation.

concept

CONCEPT

TV: Television set

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	No
20	Yes, color or black-and-white not specified
21	1 television
22	2 televisions
23	3 televisions
24	4 televisions
25	5 televisions
26	6 televisions
27	7 televisions
28	8 televisions
29	9+ televisions
30	Yes, at least one color tv
31	1 color tv
32	2 color tvs
33	3+ televisions
40	Yes, black-and-white only
41	1 black-white tv
42	2 black-white tvs
43	3+ black-white tvs
99	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

TV indicates whether the household had a television.

concept

CONCEPT

WALL: Wall or building material

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	No walls
200	Cardboard, scrap, and miscellaneous materials
201	Waste, scrap, or discarded material
202	Fabric or discarded material
203	Zinc, fabric, cardboard, tins, and waste material
204	Cardboard sheet
205	Plastic sheeting, cardboard
206	Makeshift, salvaged, or improvised materials
207	Reused materials
300	Wood
310	Rough wood
320	Wood, fibercement or plywood
330	Wood, formica, and other
340	Wood or bamboo
350	Wood or straw
400	Other plant-based materials
401	Plantain leaves and similar material
402	Bamboo or cane
403	Bamboo, sawali, cogon, nipa
404	Straw or bamboo
405	Grass, straw or reed
406	Reed, bamboo, or palm

407	Cane, palm leaves, logs
408	Palm leaves or palm planks
409	Bark, sticks, or cane
500	Masonry, stone, cement, adobe, metal, glass, and other fabricated materials (sometimes mixed with wood)
501	Brick, block, stone, or cement
502	Brick, stone, concrete
503	Brick, stone, or substitutes (dividing panels made of reinforced concrete)
504	Brick, stone, or substitutes (dividing panels made of wood)
505	Brick or tile
506	Brick or stone
507	Brick or cement block
508	Brick with plaster exterior
509	Brick without plaster exterior
510	Burnt or stabilized brick
511	Covered brick
512	Brick
513	Unburnt brick
514	Unburnt brick with cement
515	Unburnt brick with mud
516	Concrete
517	Landcrete, sandcrete
518	Cement blocks
519	Cement blocks or brick
520	Cement blocks or brick, unfinished
521	Cement and adobe bricks
522	Cement and stone block
523	Cement and tiles
524	Reinforced concrete, pre-cast concrete panels, or steel skeleton framed concrete
525	Concrete, reinforced concrete, blocks, panels
526	Fibercement
527	Adobe
528	Adobe walls with plaster exterior
529	Adobe walls without plaster exterior
530	Adobe with cement exterior
531	Wood and earth adobe
532	Wood and cement adobe
533	Mud or adobe
534	Pressed dirt
535	Clay

536	Coated clay/mud with sticks/cane
537	Clay or clay-covered sticks
538	Netted bamboo or cane with mud
539	Bundle of mud, straw, other materials
540	Mud with wood/wattle
541	Pole and mud
542	Mud with cement
543	Unfinished lathe and plaster, stucco, etc.
544	Stone
545	Hand-laid stone
546	Quarried stone
547	Cut stone and concrete
548	Cemented stone
549	Stone with clay
550	Blocks of light material
551	Prefabricated material
552	Asbestos
553	Metal or asbestos sheet
554	Metal or iron sheet
555	Metal or fibercement sheeting
556	Galvanized iron or aluminum
557	Tin
558	Glass
559	Cloth
560	Covintec panels
561	Mixed material
562	Mixed material: part wood; part concrete, brick, or stone
563	Wood plastered with clay, adobe, other materials; wood pressed panels; rolled mud bricks; etc.
564	Mixed material: wood or galvanized metal
570	Mainly permanent materials
600	Other material
601	Partition wall, lined with wood or steel
602	Partition wall, unlined
999	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the primary material used in the construction of the dwelling, particularly the dwelling's exterior walls.

concept

CONCEPT

HEADLOC: Head's location in household**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

HEADLOC gives the person number (PERNUM) of the head of household in samples in which persons are organized into households.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

HEADLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

NCOUPLES: Number of married couples in household**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No married couples in household
1	1 couple
2	2 couples
3	3 couples
4	4 couples
5	5 couples

6	6 couples
7	7 couples
8	8 couples
9	9 or more couples

description

DEFINITION

NCOUPLES is a constructed variable indicating the number of married/in-union couples within a household.

NCOUPLES is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable SPLOC (spouse's location in the household).

concept

CONCEPT

NFAMS: Number of families in household

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Vacant household
1	1 family
2	2 families
3	3 families
4	4 families
5	5 families
6	6 families
7	7 families
8	8 families
9	9 or more families

description

DEFINITION

NFAMS is a constructed variable that indicates the number of families within each household. Family membership is defined by FAMUNIT. A "family" is any group of persons related by blood, adoption, or marriage. An unrelated individual within the household is considered a separate family. Thus, a household consisting of a widow and a domestic employee contains two

families; a household consisting of a large, multi-generation extended family with no persons unrelated to the head counts as a single family.

NFAMS is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head) and from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father). See those variable descriptions for more detail.

concept

CONCEPT

NFATHERS: Number of fathers in household

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No fathers in household
1	1 father
2	2 fathers
3	3 fathers
4	4 fathers
5	5 fathers
6	6 fathers
7	7 fathers
8	8 fathers
9	9 or more fathers in household

description

DEFINITION

NFATHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of fathers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NFATHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable POPLOC (father's location in the household).

concept

CONCEPT

NMOTHERS: Number of mothers in household**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No mothers in household
1	1 mother
2	2 mothers
3	3 mothers
4	4 mothers
5	5 mothers
6	6 mothers
7	7 mothers
8	8 mothers
9	9 or more mothers in household

description

DEFINITION

NMOTHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of mothers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NMOTHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable MOMLOC (mother's location in the household).

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_DWNUM: Dwelling number**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous Width: 7 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household dwelling number.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: All records

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

This is a 7-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

ZA2011A_FBIG: Dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No problem
1	Yes: households within a large dwelling were split apart into separate dwellings
2	Yes: persons within a large household were split apart into separate dwellings

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that the dwelling was created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: All records

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_HHNUM: Household number (within dwelling)**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	[no label]

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household number (within a dwelling).

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: All records

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_PERN: Number of persons in household

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13

14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
35	35

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of persons in a household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: All records

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_QNTYPE: Questionnaire type

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Private households
2	Transient and tourist hotels
3	Institutions

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of household questionnaire.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_BEDRMS: Number of bedrooms

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-03 Rooms

How many rooms are there in the main dwelling of this household?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes

Dining rooms Living rooms Dining/Living room Bedrooms Study rooms
 One room with multiple uses Other rooms Total rooms

Exclude bathrooms and kitchen.

Include garages if some members of the household are living in them.

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of bedrooms in a household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_DINLIVRMS: Number of dining or living rooms

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-03 Rooms

How many rooms are there in the main dwelling of this household?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes

Dining rooms __ Living rooms __ Dining/Living room __ Bedrooms __ Study rooms __ One room with multiple uses __ Other rooms __ Total rooms __

Exclude bathrooms and kitchen.

Include garages if some members of the household are living in them.

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
2	2
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of dining or living rooms in a household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_DINRMS: Number of dining rooms**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-03 Rooms

How many rooms are there in the main dwelling of this household?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes

Dining rooms Living rooms Dining/Living room Bedrooms Study rooms
 One room with multiple uses Other rooms Total rooms

Exclude bathrooms and kitchen.
 Include garages if some members of the household are living in them.

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
2	2
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of dining rooms in a household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_DWTYPE1: Type of living quarters**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-01 Type of living quarters

What is the type of these living quarters?
Write the appropriate code in the box _

1. Housing unit
2. Residential Hotel
3. Home for the aged
4. Converted hostel
5. Other

If 2-4, Go to H-07

[Question H-01 through M-05 were asked of households in housing units or converted hostels]

Type of main dwelling

Which of the following best describes the main dwelling and other dwelling(s) that this household occupies?
Write the appropriate code in the boxes.

Main dwelling _ Other dwelling _

01. House or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm
02. Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials
03. Flat or apartment in a block of flats
04. Cluster house in complex
05. Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)
06. Semi-detached house
07. House/flat/room in backyard
08. Informal dwelling/shack in backyard
09. Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard, e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm
10. Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling/servants' quarters/granny flat
11. Caravan/tent
12. Other

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Housing unit
2	Converted hostels (e.g., family unit)
3	Transient and tourist hotels, institutions, and other households n.e.c.

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household type of living quarters.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_DWTYPE2: Type of dwelling (for main dwelling)

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-01 Type of living quarters

What is the type of these living quarters?
Write the appropriate code in the box _

1. Housing unit
2. Residential Hotel
3. Home for the aged
4. Converted hostel
5. Other

If 2-4, Go to H-07

[Question H-01 through M-05 were asked of households in housing units or converted hostels]

 Type of main dwelling

Which of the following best describes the main dwelling and other dwelling(s) that this household occupies?

Write the appropriate code in the boxes.</p>
 <div class="i1">Main dwelling __
Other dwelling __</div><div class="i2">01. House or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm
02. Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials
03. Flat or apartment in a block of flats
04. Cluster house in complex
05. Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)
06. Semi-detached house
07. House/flat/room in backyard
08. Informal dwelling/shack in backyard
09. Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard, e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm
10. Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling/servants' quarters/granny flat
11. Caravan/tent
12. Other</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	House, brick, or concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm
02	Traditional dwelling, hut, or structure made of traditional materials
03	Flat or apartment in a block of flats
04	Cluster house in complex
05	Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)
06	Semi-detached house
07	House, flat, or room in backyard
08	Informal dwelling or shack in backyard
09	Informal dwelling or shack not in backyard (e.g. in an informal or squatter settlement of on a farm)
10	Room or flatlet on a property or larger dwelling or servants quarters or granny flat
11	Caravan or tent
12	Other
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of dwelling (for the main dwelling).

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_DWTYPE3: Type of dwelling (for other dwelling)

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-01 Type of living quarters

What is the type of these living quarters?

Write the appropriate code in the box

1. Housing unit
2. Residential Hotel
3. Home for the aged
4. Converted hostel
5. Other

If 2-4, Go to H-07

[Question H-01 through M-05 were asked of households in housing units or converted hostels]

Type of main dwelling

Which of the following best describes the main dwelling and other dwelling(s) that this household occupies?

Write the appropriate code in the boxes.

Main dwelling
Other dwelling

01. House or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm
02. Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials
03. Flat or apartment in a block of flats
04. Cluster house in complex
05. Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)
06. Semi-detached house
07. House/flat/room in backyard
08. Informal dwelling/shack in backyard
09. Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard, e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm
10. Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling/servants' quarters/granny flat
11. Caravan/tent
12. Other

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	House, brick, or concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm
02	Traditional dwelling, hut, or structure made of traditional materials
03	Flat or apartment in a block of flats
04	Cluster house in complex
05	Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)
06	Semi-detached house
07	House or flat or room in backyard
08	Informal dwelling or shack in backyard
09	Informal dwelling or shack not in backyard (e.g. in an informal or squatter settlement or on a farm)
10	Room or flatlet on a property or larger dwelling or servants quarters or granny flat
11	Caravan or tent
12	Other
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of dwelling (for other dwelling).

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_LIVRMS: Number of living rooms**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-03 Rooms

How many rooms are there in the main dwelling of this household?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes

Dining rooms Living rooms Dining/Living room Bedrooms Study rooms
 One room with multiple uses Other rooms Total rooms

Exclude

bathrooms and kitchen.

Include garages if some members of the household are living in them.

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
2	2
3	3
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of living rooms in a household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_QNNUM: Serial number for questionnaire**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous Width: 11 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the serial number for the questionnaire.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: All households

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

This is a 11-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

ZA2011A_ROOF: Roof material

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-02a Construction material

What is the main material used for the construction of the roof and wall of the MAIN dwelling?

Write the appropriate code in the boxes.

Roof __ Wall __

01. Brick
02. Cement block/Concrete
03. Corrugated iron/zinc
04. Wood
05. Plastic
06. Cardboard
07. Mud and cement mix
08. Wattle and daub
09. Tile
10. Mud
11. Thatch/Grass
12. Asbestos
13. Other

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
02	Cement block or concrete
03	Corrugated iron or zinc
04	Wood
05	Plastic
06	Cardboard
08	Wattle and daub
09	Tile
10	Mud
11	Thatch or grass
12	Asbestos

13	Other
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household's roof material.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_WALL: Wall material

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-02a Construction material

What is the main material used for the construction of the roof and wall of the MAIN dwelling?

Write the appropriate code in the boxes.

Roof __ Wall __

01. Brick
02. Cement block/Concrete
03. Corrugated iron/zinc
04. Wood
05. Plastic
06. Cardboard
07. Mud and cement mix
08. Wattle and daub
09. Tile
10. Mud
11. Thatch/Grass
12. Asbestos
13. Other

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Brick
02	Cement block or concrete
03	Corrugated iron or zinc
04	Wood
05	Plastic
06	Cardboard
07	Mud and cement mix
08	Wattle and daub
09	Tile
10	Mud
11	Thatch or grass

12	Asbestos
13	Other
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household's walls material.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_ALTWATSRC: Alternative water source

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-09b Alternative water source

What alternative water source did the household use during water supply interruption?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes _</p>

<div class="i1">1. Borehole
2. Spring
3. Rain water tank
4. Dam/pool/stagnant water
5. River/stream
6. Water vendor
7. Water tanker
8. Other
0. None</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	None
1	Borehole
2	Spring
3	Rain water tank
4	Dam, pool, or stagnant water
5	River or stream
6	Water vendor
7	Water tanker
8	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that the household has an alternative water source.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels that had interruptions of water supplied by regional or local schemes that lasted more than 2 days [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_MULTIRMS: Number of multi-use rooms

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-03 Rooms

How many rooms are there in the main dwelling of this household?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes

Dining rooms __ Living rooms __ Dining/Living room __ Bedrooms __ Study rooms __ One room with multiple uses __ Other rooms __ Total rooms __

Exclude bathrooms and kitchen. Include garages if some members of the household are living in them.

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of multi-use rooms in a household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_OTHRMS: Number of rooms used for other purposes**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 H-03 Rooms

How many rooms are there in the main dwelling of this household?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes</p>

<div class="i1">Dining rooms __
Living rooms __
Dining/Living room __
Bedrooms __
Study rooms __
One room with multiple uses __
Other rooms __
Total rooms __</div>Exclude

 bathrooms and kitchen.

Include garages if some members of the household are living in them.

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of rooms used for other purposes in a household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_ROOMS: Total number of rooms**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-03 Rooms

How many rooms are there in the main dwelling of this household?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes

Dining rooms __
Living rooms __
Dining/Living room __
Bedrooms __
Study rooms __
One room with multiple uses __
Other rooms __
Total rooms __

Exclude bathrooms and kitchen.

Include garages if some members of the household are living in them.

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the total number of rooms in a household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_STUDYRMS: Number of study rooms**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-03 Rooms

How many rooms are there in the main dwelling of this household?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes

Dining rooms Living rooms Dining/Living room Bedrooms Study rooms
 One room with multiple uses Other rooms Total rooms

Exclude bathrooms and kitchen.
 Include garages if some members of the household are living in them.

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
2	2
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of study rooms in a household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_TENURE: Tenure status**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-04 Tenure status

What is the tenure status of this household?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes _

1. Rented
2. Owned but not yet paid off
3. Occupied rent-free
4. Owned and fully paid off
5. Other

Refers to the main dwelling structure only and not to the land that it is situated on.

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Rented
2	Owned but not yet paid off
3	Occupied rent-free
4	Owned and fully paid off
5	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the tenure status of a household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_WATSRC: Water source

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-08 Source of water

What is this household's main source of water for household use?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes _

1. Regional/local water scheme (operated by municipality or other water services provider)
2. Borehole
3. Spring
4. Rain water tank
5. Dam/pool/stagnant water
6. River/stream
7. Water vendor
8. Water tanker
9. Other

If 2-9, Go to H-10

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Regional or local water scheme (operated by municipality or other water services provider)

02	Borehole
03	Spring
04	Rain water tank
05	Dam, pool, or stagnant water
06	River or stream
07	Water vendor
08	Water tanker
09	Other
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household's water source.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_WATSUP: Water supply

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-07 Access to piped water

In which way does this household mainly get piped water for household use?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes _

1. Piped (tap) water inside the dwelling
 2. Piped (tap) water inside the yard
 3. Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling
 4. Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling
 5. Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1 km) from dwelling
 6. Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1 km) from dwelling
 7. No access to piped water

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Piped (tap) water inside dwelling or institution
2	Piped (tap) water inside yard
3	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling or institution

4	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling or institution
5	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling or institution
6	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling or institution
7	No access to piped (tap) water
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household's type of water supply.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_WATSUPINT1: Interruption in water supply in last 12 months

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-09 Reliability of water supply

In the last 12 months, has this household had any interruptions in piped water supply?

Mark the appropriate circle with an X.

1. Yes
2. No
If 2, Go to H-10

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that the household has experienced an interruption in the water supply during the last 12 months.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels not supplied by a regional or local water scheme [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_WATSUPINT2: Interruption of water supply lasted more than two days**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-09a Reliability of water supply
Did any specific interruption(s) in piped water supply last longer than two days?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.

1. Yes
2. No

If 2, Go to H-10

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that the household interruption of water supply lasted for more than two days.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels that had any interruptions of water supplied by regional or local schemes [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_COMPUTR: Computer**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-13 Household goods and services
 Does this household own any of the following in working order?
 Write the appropriate codes in the boxes

1. Yes
 2. No

_ Refrigerator
 _ Electric/gas stove
 _ Vacuum cleaner
 _ Washing machine
 _ Computer
 _ Music center
 _ DVD Player
 _ Motorcar
 _ Television
 _ Radio
 _ Landline/Telephone
 _ Cell phone
 _ Mail Post box/bag
 _ Mail box at residence

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household has a computer.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_FUELCK: Fuel for cooking

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-11 Energy/fuel
 What type of energy/fuel does this household mainly use for cooking, heating and lighting?
 Write the appropriate code in the box.

Cooking _
 Heating _
 Lighting _

1. Electricity
 2. Gas
 3. Paraffin
 4. Wood
 5. Coal
 6. Candles
 7. Animal dung
 8. Solar
 9. Other
 0. None

Note:

- Wood (4), coal (5) and animal dung (7) cannot be used for lighting
- Candles (6) cannot be used for heating or cooking

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	Electricity
02	Gas
03	Paraffin
04	Wood
05	Coal
07	Animal dung
08	Solar
09	Other
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the fuel used for cooking.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_FUELH: Fuel for heating

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-11 Energy/fuel

What type of energy/fuel does this household **mainly** use for cooking, heating and lighting?

Write the appropriate code in the box.

Cooking Heating Lighting

1. Electricity
2. Gas
3. Paraffin
4. Wood
5. Coal
6. Candles
7. Animal dung
8. Solar
9. Other
0. None

Note:

Wood (4), coal (5) and animal dung (7) cannot be used for lighting

Candles (6) cannot be used for heating or cooking

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	Electricity
02	Gas
03	Paraffin
04	Wood
05	Coal
07	Animal dung
08	Solar
09	Other
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the fuel used for heating in the household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_FUELLGHT: Fuel for lighting

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-11 Energy/fuel

What type of energy/fuel does this household **mainly** use for cooking, heating and lighting?

Write the appropriate code in the box.

Cooking Heating Lighting

1. Electricity
2. Gas
3. Paraffin
4. Wood
5. Coal
6. Candles
7. Animal dung
8. Solar
9. Other
0. None

Note:

Wood (4), coal (5) and animal dung (7) cannot be used for lighting

Candles (6) cannot be used for heating or cooking

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	None
1	Electricity
2	Gas
3	Paraffin
6	Candles
8	Solar
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the fuel used for lighting in the household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_REFRIG: Refrigerator

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-13 Household goods and services

Does this household own any of the following in working order?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes

1. Yes
2. No

_ Refrigerator _ Electric/gas stove _ Vacuum cleaner
 _ Washing machine _ Computer _ Music center _ DVD Player _ Motorcar
 _ Television _ Radio _ Landline/Telephone _ Cell phone _ Mail Post box/bag _ Mail box at residence

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household has a refrigerator.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_STOVE: Electric or gas stove

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-13 Household goods and services

Does this household own any of the following in working order?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes

1. Yes
2. No

_ Refrigerator
 _ Electric/gas stove
 _ Vacuum cleaner
 _ Washing machine
 _ Computer
 _ Music center
 _ DVD Player
 _ Motorcar
 _ Television
 _ Radio
 _ Landline/Telephone
 _ Cell phone
 _ Mail Post box/bag
 _ Mail box at residence

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household has an electric or gas stove.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_TOILET: Toilet**Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-10 Toilet facilities

What is the main type of toilet facility used by this household?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes _

1. Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) 2. Flush toilet (with septic tank) 3. Chemical toilet 4. Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP) 5. Pit toilet without ventilation 6. Bucket toilet 7. Other 0. None

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	None
1	Flush toilet connected to sewerage system
2	Flush toilet with septic tank
3	Chemical toilet
4	Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)
5	Pit toilet without ventilation
6	Bucket toilet
7	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of toilet that the household uses.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_TRASH: Refuse disposal**Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-12 Refuse disposal

How is the refuse or rubbish from this household **mainly** disposed of?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes _

1. Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week
 2. Removed by local authority/private company less often
 3. Communal refuse dump
 4. Own refuse dump
 5. No rubbish disposal
 6. Other

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Removed by local authority at least once a week
2	Removed by local authority less often
3	Communal refuse dump
4	Own refuse dump
5	No rubbish disposal
6	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household's method for refuse.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_VACUUM: Vacuum cleaner

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-13 Household goods and services

Does this household own any of the following in working order?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes

1. Yes
2. No
_ Refrigerator
_ Electric/gas stove
_ Vacuum cleaner
_ Washing machine
_ Computer
_ Music center
_ DVD Player
_ Motorcar
_ Television
_ Radio
_ Landline/Telephone
_ Cell phone
_ Mail Post box/bag
_ Mail box at residence

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household has a vacuum cleaner.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_WASHER: Washing machine

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-13 Household goods and services

Does this household own any of the following in working order?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes

1. Yes
2. No
_ Refrigerator
_ Electric/gas stove
_ Vacuum cleaner
_ Washing machine
_ Computer
_ Music center
_ DVD Player
_ Motorcar
_ Television
_ Radio
_ Landline/Telephone
_ Cell phone
_ Mail Post box/bag
_ Mail box at residence

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household has a washing machine.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_AUTOS: Motorcar

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-13 Household goods and services

Does this household own any of the following in working order?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes</p>

<div class="i1">1. Yes
2. No</div><div class="i2">_ Refrigerator
_ Electric/gas stove
_ Vacuum cleaner

_ Washing machine
_ Computer
_ Music center
_ DVD Player
_ Motorcar
_ Television
_ Radio
_ Landline/Telephone
_ Cell phone
_ Mail Post box/bag
_ Mail box at residence</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household has a motorcar.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_CELL: Cell phone**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-13 Household goods and services

Does this household own any of the following in working order?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes

1. Yes
2. No

_ Refrigerator
 _ Electric/gas stove
 _ Vacuum cleaner
 _ Washing machine
 _ Computer
 _ Music center
 _ DVD Player
 _ Motorcar
 _ Television
 _ Radio
 _ Landline/Telephone
 _ Cell phone
 _ Mail Post box/bag
 _ Mail box at residence

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household has a cell phone.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_DVD: DVD player**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-13 Household goods and services

Does this household own any of the following in working order?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes

1. Yes
2. No
_ Refrigerator
_ Electric/gas stove
_ Vacuum cleaner
_ Washing machine
_ Computer
_ Music center
_ DVD Player
_ Motorcar
_ Television
_ Radio
_ Landline/Telephone
_ Cell phone
_ Mail Post box/bag
_ Mail box at residence

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household has a DVD player.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_INTRNET: Access to internet

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-13a Access to internet

How does this household mainly access internet?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes

1. From home
2. From Cell phone
3. From elsewhere other than home
4. No access to internet

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	From home
2	From cell phone
3	From work
4	From elsewhere
5	No access to internet

9	NIU (not in universe)
---	-----------------------

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household has access to the internet.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_MAIL: Mail delivered at residence

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-13 Household goods and services

Does this household own any of the following in working order?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes

1. Yes
2. No

_ Refrigerator
 _ Electric/gas stove
 _ Vacuum cleaner
 _ Washing machine
 _ Computer
 _ Music center
 _ DVD Player
 _ Motorcar
 _ Television
 _ Radio
 _ Landline/Telephone
 _ Cell phone
 _ Mail Post box/bag
 _ Mail box at residence

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household has mail delivered at residence.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_PHONE: Landline telephone**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-13 Household goods and services

Does this household own any of the following in working order?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes

1. Yes
2. No

_ Refrigerator
 _ Electric/gas stove
 _ Vacuum cleaner
 _ Washing machine
 _ Computer
 _ Music center
 _ DVD Player
 _ Motorcar
 _ Television
 _ Radio
 _ Landline/Telephone
 _ Cell phone
 _ Mail Post box/bag
 _ Mail box at residence

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household has a landline telephone.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_POSTBOX: Mail post box or bag**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-13 Household goods and services

Does this household own any of the following in working order?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes

1. Yes
2. No
_ Refrigerator
_ Electric/gas stove
_ Vacuum cleaner
_ Washing machine
_ Computer
_ Music center
_ DVD Player
_ Motorcar
_ Television
_ Radio
_ Landline/Telephone
_ Cell phone
_ Mail Post box/bag
_ Mail box at residence

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household has a mail post box or mail bag.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_RADIO: Radio

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-13 Household goods and services

Does this household own any of the following in working order?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes

1. Yes
2. No
_ Refrigerator
_ Electric/gas stove
_ Vacuum cleaner
_ Washing machine
_ Computer
_ Music center
_ DVD Player
_ Motorcar
_ Television
_ Radio
_ Landline/Telephone
_ Cell phone
_ Mail Post box/bag
_ Mail box at residence

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household has a radio.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_SATETV: Satellite television

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

H-13 Household goods and services

Does this household own any of the following in working order?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes

1. Yes
2. No

_ Refrigerator
 _ Electric/gas stove
 _ Vacuum cleaner
 _ Washing machine
 _ Computer
 _ Music center
 _ DVD Player
 _ Motorcar
 _ Television
 _ Radio
 _ Landline/Telephone
 _ Cell phone
 _ Mail Post box/bag
 _ Mail box at residence

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household has satellite television.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_TV: Television**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

`H-13 Household goods and services``
Does this household own any of the following in working order?``
Write the appropriate codes in the boxes</p>``<div class="i1">1. Yes
2. No</div><div class="i2">_ Refrigerator
_ Electric/gas stove
_ Vacuum cleaner

_ Washing machine
_ Computer
_ Music center
_ DVD Player
_ Motorcar
_
Television
_ Radio
_ Landline/Telephone
_ Cell phone
_ Mail Post box/bag
_ Mail box at
residence</div>`

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household has a television.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_AGEHEAD: Age of household head**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30
031	31
032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44

045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55
056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62
063	63
064	64
065	65
066	66
067	67
068	68
069	69
070	70
071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75
076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79
080	80
081	81
082	82
083	83

084	84
085	85
086	86
087	87
088	88
089	89
090	90
091	91
092	92
093	93
094	94
095	95
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99
100	100
101	101
102	102
103	103
104	104
105	105
106	106
107	107
108	108
109	109
110	110+
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the age of the household head.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_DEATHS: Any deaths in past 12 months**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

M-00 Death occurred
Has any member of this household passed away in the last 12 months (between 9 October 2010 and 9 October 2011)?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.

1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know

If 2 or 3, Questionnaire completed

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household has experienced any deaths during the past 12 months.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_EMPSTATHEAD: Employment status of household head**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Employed
2	Unemployed
3	Discouraged work-seeker
4	Other not economically active
5	Household head not of working age (age 15-64)
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the employment status of the household head.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_ETHHEAD: Race or ethnicity of household head

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Black African
2	Coloured
3	Indian or Asian
4	White
5	Other
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the race or ethnicity of the household head.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_HHETH: Majority population group in the household

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Black African
2	Coloured
3	Indian or Asian
4	White
5	Other
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the population group of the majority of individuals in the household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_HHINC: Annual household income category

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	No income
02	1 to 4,800
03	4,801 to 9,600
04	9,601 to 19,200
05	19,201 to 38,400
06	38,401 to 76,800
07	76,801 to 153,600
08	153,601 to 307,200
09	307,201 to 614,400
10	614,401 to 1,228,800
11	1,228,801 to 2,457,600
12	2,457,601 or more
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household annual income, as a category.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_INCHEAD: Annual income of household head in Rand

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 7 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

0000000	No income
0003200	1 to 6,399
0007200	6,400 to 8,000
0013576	8,001 to 19,151
0027153	19,152 to 35,154
0054306	35,155 to 73,457
0108612	73,458 to 143,766
0217223	143,767 to 290,679
0434446	290,680 to 578,212
0868893	578,213 to 1,159,573
1737786	1,159,574 to 2,315,998
4915200	2,315,999 to 7,514,401
9999999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the annual income of the household head in Rand (values are the midpoint in the given income range).

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_NUMDEATHS: Number of deaths

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

M-00 Death occurred

Has any member of this household passed away in the last 12 months (between 9 October 2010 and 9 October 2011)?

Mark the appropriate circle with an X.

1. Yes 2. No 3. Do not know

If 2 or 3, Questionnaire completed

M-00a Number of deaths

How many members of the household passed away in the last 12 months (between 9 October 2010 and 9 October 2011)?

__

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5+
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of deaths that the household has experienced during the past 12 months.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels in which any deaths in past 12 months occurred [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_SEXHEAD: Sex of household head

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the sex of the household head.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_URBAN: Urban-rural status

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Urban
2	Traditional
3	Farms
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of urban or rural location of the household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_NUMMORT: Number of mortality records

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
2	2

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicate the number of mortality records.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: All households

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_STRATA: Strata

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

This variable is the strata identifier for the sample. Strata is a constructed variable that captures implicit geographic stratification resulting from the sample design. It is created by assigning a unique identifier to groups of between 10 and 19 adjacent households. Additional documentation is available on the Variance Estimation page.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: All households

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

This is a 6-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

ZA2011A_WTHH: Household weight

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-H-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 9 Width: 11 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household weight.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Households in housing units or converted hostels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

This is a 11-digit numeric variable with 9 implied decimal places

MOMLOC: Mother's location in household**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

MOMLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's mother lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the mother (see PERNUM). MOMLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) mothers.

The method by which probable child-mother links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of MOMLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of MOMLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: MOMLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepmother and adopted mother) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPMOM is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict MOMLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, MOMLOC should be reset to zero when STEPMOM is greater than zero.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

MOMLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No mother of this person present in the household.
1 or higher = The person number of this person's mother

PARRULE: Rule for linking parent**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No parent of person in household
11	Link to head or spouse, unambiguous

12	Link to head or spouse, ambiguous
21	Child-Grandchild, within empirical child cap
22	Child-Grandchild, within constructed child cap
23	Child-Grandchild, exceeds child cap
31	Specified Other Relatives, within empirical child cap
32	Specified Other Relatives, within constructed child cap
33	Specified Other Relatives, exceeds child cap
41	Other Relatives, within empirical child cap
42	Other Relatives, within constructed child cap
51	Non-Relatives, within empirical child cap
52	Non-Relatives, within constructed child cap

description

DEFINITION

PARRULE describes the criteria by which the IPUMS International variables MOMLOC and POPLOC linked the person to a probable mother and/or father.

IPUMS International establishes child-parent links according to five basic rules, and PARRULE gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. A link to any parent automatically generates a second link to that parent's spouse or partner, so only one rule is needed to describe both MOMLOC and POPLOC.

The design of the interrelationship variables is described in this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

concept

CONCEPT

PERNUM: Person number

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

PERNUM numbers all persons within each household consecutively (starting with "1" for the first person record of each household). When combined with SAMPLE and SERIAL, PERNUM uniquely identifies each person in the IPUMS-International database.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

PERNUM is a 4-digit numeric variable.

PERWT: Person weight

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 2 Width: 8 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

PERWT indicates the number of persons in the actual population represented by the person in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), PERWT must be used to yield accurate statistics for the population.

NOTE: PERWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

PERWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

POLYMAL: Man with more than one wife linked

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No more than one wife linked via SPLOC
1	More than one wife linked via SPLOC

description

DEFINITION

POLYMAL indicates if a man had more than one wife linked to him in the constructed IPUMS variable SPLOC -- Spouse's Location in Household.

The point of POLYMAL is to facilitate using SPLOC in samples that identify polygamy. Some statistical matching procedures expect to find only one matching record for each subject record.

concept

CONCEPT

POPLOC: Father's location in household

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

POPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's father lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the father (see PERNUM). POPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) fathers.

The method by which probable child-father links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of POPLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of POPLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: POPLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepfather and adopted father) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPPPOP is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict POPLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, POPLOC should be reset to zero when STEPPPOP is greater than zero.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

POPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No father of this person present in the household.

1 or higher = The person number of this person's father

SPLOC: Spouse's location in household**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

SPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's spouse lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number (PERNUM) of the spouse. SPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of (probable) spouses.

The method by which probable spouse-spouse links are identified is described in SPRULE.

The general design of SPLOC and other constructed variables is modeled on the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships", but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of SPLOC, see the Comparability section of SPRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

SPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No spouse of this person present in the household.

1 or higher = The person number of this person's spouse

SPRULE: Rule for linking spouse**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No spouse present
01	Rule 1: strong relationship pairing, couple adjacent
02	Rule 2: strong relationship pairing, couple not adjacent

03	Rule 3: weak relationship pairing, couple adjacent
04	Rule 4: weak relationship pairing, couple not adjacent
05	Rule 5: weak consensual union pairings
06	Rule 6: sample-specific rules (usually child-to-child)

description

DEFINITION

SPRULE explains the criteria by which the IPUMS-International variable SPLOC linked the person to his/her probable spouse.

IPUMS International establishes spouse-spouse links according to five basic rules, and SPRULE gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. A sixth rule identifies sample-specific linking procedures only imposed in selected instances.

The design of the interrelationship variables is described in this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

concept

CONCEPT

STEPMOM: Probable stepmother

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Biological mother or no mother present
1	Mother has no children born or surviving
2	Child reports mother is deceased
3	Explicitly identified step relationship
4	Mother reports no children in the home
5	Age difference implausible
6	Child exceeds known fertility of mother

description

DEFINITION

STEPMOM indicates whether a person's mother, as identified by MOMLOC, was most probably not the person's biological mother. Non-zero values of STEPMOM explain why it is probable that the person's mother was a step- or adopted mother. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepmother because (1) the mother identified in MOMLOC was probably the biological mother

or (2) there is no mother of this person present in the household.

The codes for STEPMOM are as follows:

- 0 = Biological mother or no mother of this person present in household.
- 1 = Mother has no children born or surviving.
- 2 = Child reports mother is deceased.
- 3 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild, adopted child, child of unmarried partner, stepchild/child-in-law).
- 4 = Mother reports no children in the home.
- 5 = Age difference between mother and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.
- 6 = Child exceeds known fertility of mother.

In cases where more than one criterion for a likely stepmother is met, STEPMOM will take the value of the criterion with the lowest code. See PARRULE for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepmothers and adopted mothers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPMOM will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

concept

CONCEPT

STEPPOP: Probable stepfather

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Biological father or no father present
1	Child reports father is deceased
2	Explicitly identified step relationship
3	Age difference implausible
4	Spouse of mother
5	Identified as adopted
6	Surname difference -- male child or never-married female

description

DEFINITION

STEPPOP indicates whether a person's father, as identified by POPLOC, was most probably not the person's biological father. Non-zero values of STEPPPOP explain why it is probable that the person's father was a step- or adopted father. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepfather because (1) the father identified in POPLOC was probably the biological father or (2) there is no father of this person present in the household.

The codes for STEPPOP are as follows:

- 0 = Biological father or no father of this person present in household.
- 1 = Child reports father is deceased.
- 2 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild, adopted child, child of unmarried partner; stepchild/child-in-law).
- 3 = Age difference between father and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.

In cases where more than one criterion for a likely stepfather is met, STEPPOP will take the value of the criterion with the lowest code. See PARRULE for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepfathers and adopted fathers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPPOP will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

concept

CONCEPT

AGE: Age

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	Less than 1 year
001	1 year
002	2 years
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16

017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30
031	31
032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55

056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62
063	63
064	64
065	65
066	66
067	67
068	68
069	69
070	70
071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75
076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79
080	80
081	81
082	82
083	83
084	84
085	85
086	86
087	87
088	88
089	89
090	90
091	91
092	92
093	93
094	94

095	95
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99
100	100+
999	Not reported/missing

description

DEFINITION

AGE gives age in years as of the person's last birthday prior to or on the day of enumeration.

concept

CONCEPT

■ ELDCH: Age of eldest own child in household

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12

13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50 or older
98	One or more children have unknown age

99	No own child in household
----	---------------------------

description

DEFINITION

ELDCH gives the age of the person's oldest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

ELDCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

concept

CONCEPT

FAMSIZE: Number of own family members in household

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0001	1 family member present
0002	2 family members present
0003	3 family members present
0004	4
0005	5
0006	6
0007	7
0008	8
0009	9
0010	10
0011	11
0012	12
0013	13
0014	14
0015	15
0016	16
0017	17

0018	18
0019	19
0020	20
0021	21
0022	22
0023	23
0024	24
0025	25
0026	26
0027	27
0028	28
0029	29
0030	30
0031	31
0032	32
0033	33
0034	34
0035	35
0036	36
0037	37
0038	38
0039	39
0040	40
0041	41
0042	42
0043	43
0044	44
0045	45
0046	46
0047	47
0048	48
0049	49
0050	50
0051	51
0052	52
0053	53
0054	54
0055	55
0056	56

0057	57
0058	58
0059	59
0060	60
0061	61
0062	62
0063	63
0064	64
0065	65
0066	66
0067	67
0068	68
0069	69
0070	70
0071	71
0072	72
0073	73
0074	74
0075	75
0076	76
0077	77
0078	78
0079	79
0080	80
0081	81
0082	82
0083	83
0084	84
0085	85
0086	86
0087	87
0088	88
0089	89
0090	90
0091	91
0092	92
0093	93
0094	94
0095	95

0096	96
0097	97
0098	98
0099	99 or more persons

description

DEFINITION

FAMSIZE counts the number of the person's own family members living in the household with her/him, including the person her/himself. These include all persons related to the person by blood, adoption, or marriage as indicated by the census forms or inferred from them.

FAMSIZE is calculated from the units identified in the IPUMS constructed variable FAMUNIT (family unit membership). The primary family is defined as all persons related to the head in the RELATE variable. Secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

concept

CONCEPT

FAMUNIT: Family unit membership

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

FAMUNIT is a constructed variable indicating to which family within the household a person belongs.

All persons related to the household head receive a 1 (see RELATE). Each secondary family or secondary individual receives a higher code. For purposes of FAMUNIT, secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

FAMUNIT is a 4-digit numeric variable.

CodesIf there is only one group of related individuals within the household, all of them will be coded "1;" if there is a second, separate such group listed on the form, all of them will be coded "2," and so on.

NCHILD: Number of own children in household**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more children in household

description

DEFINITION

NCHILD provides a count of the person's own children living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

concept

CONCEPT

NCHLT5: Number of own children under age 5 in household**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more own children under age 5 in household
98	One or more children have unknown age

description

DEFINITION

NCHLT5 provides a count of the person's own children under age five living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

concept

CONCEPT

POLY2ND: Woman is second or higher order wife

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Person is not the 2nd or higher order wife linked via SPLOC
1	Person is the 2nd or higher order wife linked via SPLOC

description

DEFINITION

POLY2ND indicates if a woman was the second or higher order wife linked to a husband in the constructed IPUMS variable SPLOC -- Spouse's Location in Household. The variable does not suggest the actual marital order of wives, only their relative

positions in the person order of the household as it was enumerated.

The point of POLY2ND is to facilitate using SPLOC in samples that identify polygamy. Some statistical matching procedures expect to find only one matching record for each subject record.

concept

CONCEPT

RELATE: Relationship to household head [general version]

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Head
2	Spouse/partner
3	Child
4	Other relative
5	Non-relative
6	Other relative or non-relative
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

concept

CONCEPT

RELATED: Relationship to household head [detailed version]

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1000	Head
2000	Spouse/partner
2100	Spouse
2200	Unmarried partner
2210	Civil union
2300	Same-sex spouse/partner
3000	Child
3100	Biological child
3200	Adopted child
3300	Stepchild
3400	Child/child-in-law
3500	Child/child-in-law/grandchild
3600	Child of unmarried partner
4000	Other relative
4100	Grandchild
4110	Grandchild or great grandchild
4120	Great grandchild
4130	Great-great grandchild
4200	Parent/parent-in-law
4210	Parent
4211	Stepparent
4220	Parent-in-law
4300	Child-in-law
4301	Daughter-in-law
4302	Spouse/partner of child
4310	Unmarried partner of child
4400	Sibling/sibling-in-law
4410	Sibling
4420	Stepsibling
4430	Sibling-in-law
4431	Sibling of spouse/partner
4432	Spouse/partner of sibling
4500	Grandparent
4510	Great grandparent
4600	Parent/grandparent/ascendant

4700	Aunt/uncle
4800	Other specified relative
4810	Nephew/niece
4820	Cousin
4830	Sibling's sibling-in-law
4900	Other relative, not elsewhere classified
4910	Other relative with same family name
4920	Other relative with different family name
4930	Other relative, not specified (secondary family)
5000	Non-relative
5100	Friend/guest/visitor/partner
5110	Partner/friend
5111	Friend
5112	Partner/roommate
5113	Housemate/roommate
5120	Visitor
5130	Ex-spouse
5140	Godparent
5150	Godchild
5200	Employee
5210	Domestic employee
5220	Relative of employee, n.s.
5221	Spouse of servant
5222	Child of servant
5223	Other relative of servant
5300	Roomer/boarder/lodger/foster child
5310	Boarder
5311	Boarder or guest
5320	Lodger
5330	Foster child
5340	Tutored/foster child
5350	Tutored child
5400	Employee, boarder, or guest
5500	Other specified non-relative
5510	Agregado
5520	Temporary resident, guest
5600	Group quarters
5610	Group quarters, non-inmates
5620	Institutional inmates

5900	Non-relative, n.e.c.
6000	Other relative or non-relative
9999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

concept

CONCEPT

YNGCH: Age of youngest own child in household

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16

17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50 or older
98	One or more children have unknown age
99	No own child in household

description

DEFINITION

YNGCH gives the age of the person's youngest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

YNGCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

concept

CONCEPT

AGE2: Age, grouped into intervals

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	0 to 4
02	5 to 9
03	10 to 14
04	15 to 19
05	0 to 5
06	6 to 10
07	10 to 15
08	11 to 14
09	15 to 17
10	16 to 19
11	18 to 24
12	20 to 24
13	25 to 29
14	30 to 34
15	35 to 39
16	40 to 44
17	45 to 49
18	50 to 54
19	55 to 59
20	60 to 64
21	65 to 69

22	70 to 74
23	75 to 79
24	80 to 84
25	85+
98	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

AGE2 gives computed years of age grouped into intervals.

concept

CONCEPT

BIRTHMO: Month of birth

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

BIRTHMO indicates the person's month of birth.

concept

CONCEPT

BIRTHYR: Year of birth

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	NIU (not in universe)
1628	1628
1629	1629
1630	1630
1631	1631
1634	1634
1635	1635
1636	1636
1637	1637
1638	1638
1639	1639
1640	1640
1641	1641
1642	1642
1643	1643
1644	1644
1645	1645
1646	1646
1647	1647
1648	1648
1649	1649

1650	1650
1651	1651
1652	1652
1653	1653
1654	1654
1655	1655
1656	1656
1657	1657
1658	1658
1659	1659
1660	1660
1661	1661
1662	1662
1663	1663
1664	1664
1665	1665
1666	1666
1667	1667
1668	1668
1669	1669
1670	1670
1671	1671
1672	1672
1673	1673
1674	1674
1675	1675
1676	1676
1677	1677
1678	1678
1679	1679
1680	1680
1681	1681
1682	1682
1683	1683
1684	1684
1685	1685
1686	1686
1687	1687
1688	1688

1689	1689
1690	1690
1691	1691
1692	1692
1693	1693
1694	1694
1695	1695
1696	1696
1697	1697
1698	1698
1699	1699
1700	1700
1701	1701
1702	1702
1703	1703
1704	1704
1705	1705
1706	1706
1707	1707
1708	1708
1709	1709
1710	1710
1711	1711
1712	1712
1713	1713
1714	1714
1715	1715
1716	1716
1717	1717
1718	1718
1719	1719
1720	1720
1721	1721
1722	1722
1723	1723
1724	1724
1725	1725
1726	1726
1727	1727

1728	1728
1729	1729
1730	1730
1731	1731
1732	1732
1733	1733
1734	1734
1735	1735
1736	1736
1737	1737
1738	1738
1739	1739
1740	1740
1741	1741
1742	1742
1743	1743
1744	1744
1745	1745
1746	1746
1747	1747
1748	1748
1749	1749
1750	1750
1751	1751
1752	1752
1753	1753
1754	1754
1755	1755
1756	1756
1757	1757
1758	1758
1759	1759
1760	1760
1761	1761
1762	1762
1763	1763
1764	1764
1765	1765
1766	1766

1767	1767
1768	1768
1769	1769
1770	1770
1771	1771
1772	1772
1773	1773
1774	1774
1775	1775
1776	1776
1777	1777
1778	1778
1779	1779
1780	1780
1781	1781
1782	1782
1783	1783
1784	1784
1785	1785
1786	1786
1787	1787
1788	1788
1789	1789
1790	1790
1791	1791
1792	1792
1793	1793
1794	1794
1795	1795
1796	1796
1797	1797
1798	1798
1799	1799
1800	1800
1801	1801
1802	1802
1803	1803
1804	1804
1805	1805

1806	1806
1807	1807
1808	1808
1809	1809
1810	1810
1811	1811
1812	1812
1813	1813
1814	1814
1815	1815
1816	1816
1817	1817
1818	1818
1819	1819
1820	1820
1821	1821
1822	1822
1823	1823
1824	1824
1825	1825
1826	1826
1827	1827
1828	1828
1829	1829
1830	1830
1831	1831
1832	1832
1833	1833
1834	1834
1835	1835
1836	1836
1837	1837
1838	1838
1839	1839
1840	1840
1841	1841
1842	1842
1843	1843
1844	1844

1845	1845
1846	1846
1847	1847
1848	1848
1849	1849
1850	1850
1851	1851
1852	1852
1853	1853
1854	1854
1855	1855
1856	1856
1857	1857
1858	1858
1859	1859
1860	1860
1861	1861
1862	1862
1863	1863
1864	1864
1865	1865
1866	1866
1867	1867
1868	1868
1869	1869
1870	1870
1871	1871
1872	1872
1873	1873
1874	1874
1875	1875
1876	1876
1877	1877
1878	1878
1879	1879
1880	1880
1881	1881
1882	1882
1883	1883

1884	1884
1885	1885
1886	1886
1887	1887
1888	1888
1889	1889
1890	1890
1891	1891
1892	1892
1893	1893
1894	1894
1895	1895
1896	1896
1897	1897
1898	1898
1899	1899
1900	1900
1901	1901
1902	1902
1903	1903
1904	1904
1905	1905
1906	1906
1907	1907
1908	1908
1909	1909
1910	1910
1911	1911
1912	1912
1913	1913
1914	1914
1915	1915
1916	1916
1917	1917
1918	1918
1919	1919
1920	1920
1921	1921
1922	1922

1923	1923
1924	1924
1925	1925
1926	1926
1927	1927
1928	1928
1929	1929
1930	1930
1931	1931
1932	1932
1933	1933
1934	1934
1935	1935
1936	1936
1937	1937
1938	1938
1939	1939
1940	1940
1941	1941
1942	1942
1943	1943
1944	1944
1945	1945
1946	1946
1947	1947
1948	1948
1949	1949
1950	1950
1951	1951
1952	1952
1953	1953
1954	1954
1955	1955
1956	1956
1957	1957
1958	1958
1959	1959
1960	1960
1961	1961

1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965
1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000

2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020
9999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

BIRTHYR gives the person's year of birth.

concept

CONCEPT

CHBORN: Children ever born

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHBORN reports the number of children ever born to each woman of whom the question was asked. In most samples, women were to report all live births by all fathers, whether or not the child was still living.

concept

CONCEPT

CHBORNF: Number of female children ever born**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24

25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHBORNF indicates the number of female children ever born to a woman. Only live births are counted.

concept

CONCEPT

CHBORNM: Number of male children ever born

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11

12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHBORNM indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman. Only live births are counted.

concept

CONCEPT

■ CONSENS: Consensual union

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes, in consensual union
2	No, married
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CONSENS indicates whether the respondent was in a consensual union -- a de facto marriage.

concept

CONCEPT

MARST: Marital status [general version]

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Single/never married
2	Married/in union
3	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
4	Widowed
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

concept

CONCEPT

MARSTD: Marital status [detailed version]**Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Single/never married
110	Engaged
111	Never married and never cohabited
200	Married or consensual union
210	Married, formally
211	Married, civil
212	Married, religious
213	Married, civil and religious
214	Married, civil or religious
215	Married, traditional/customary
216	Married, monogamous
217	Married, polygamous
219	Married, spouse absent (historical samples)
220	Consensual union
300	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
310	Separated or divorced
320	Separated or annulled
330	Separated
331	Separated legally
332	Separated de facto
333	Separated from marriage
334	Separated from consensual union
335	Separated from consensual union or marriage
340	Annulled
350	Divorced
400	Widowed
410	Widowed or divorced
411	Widowed from consensual union or marriage

412	Widowed from marriage
413	Widowed from consensual union
420	Widowed, divorced, or separated
999	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

concept

CONCEPT

SEX: Sex

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

SEX reports the sex (gender) of the respondent.

concept

CONCEPT

BIRTHSLYR: Number of births last year

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	None
1	1 (1 or more)
2	2
3	3
4	4+
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

BIRTHSLYR indicates whether any -- and in most cases how many -- children were born to a woman in the past twelve months.

concept

CONCEPT

CHDEADMO: Month of death of the last child born

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Last child not dead
01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May

06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
98	Unknown/missing
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHDEADMO indicates whether the woman's last child had died and, if so, the month of the death. Respondents were to exclude still births from consideration. Also see CHDEADYR.

concept

CONCEPT

CHDEADYR: Year of death of the last child born

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	Last child not dead
1915	1915
1930	1930
1931	1931
1932	1932
1933	1933
1935	1935
1936	1936
1937	1937
1939	1939
1940	1940

1941	1941
1942	1942
1943	1943
1944	1944
1945	1945
1946	1946
1947	1947
1948	1948
1949	1949
1950	1950
1951	1951
1952	1952
1953	1953
1954	1954
1955	1955
1956	1956
1957	1957
1958	1958
1959	1959
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965
1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979

1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
9998	Unknown/missing
9999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CHDEADYR indicates whether the woman's last child had died and, if so, the year of the death. Respondents were to exclude still births from consideration. Also see CHDEADMO.

concept

CONCEPT

LASTBMO: Month of last birth

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

LASTBMO indicates the month of birth of the last child born by the respondent. The data refer to live births.

concept

CONCEPT

LASTBMORT: Mortality status of last birth**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Alive
2	Dead
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

LASTBMORT indicates the mortality status of the last child born to a woman. There is no constraint on how long ago the child may have been born. Only live births are considered.

concept

CONCEPT

LASTBSEX: Sex of last birth**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Male

2	Female
3	Both sexes (multiple births)
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

LASTBSEX indicates the sex of a woman's most recent birth.

concept

CONCEPT

LASTBYR: Year of last birth

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1900	1900
1901	1901
1902	1902
1903	1903
1904	1904
1905	1905
1906	1906
1907	1907
1908	1908
1909	1909
1910	1910
1911	1911
1912	1912
1913	1913
1914	1914
1915	1915
1916	1916

1917	1917
1918	1918
1919	1919
1920	1920
1921	1921
1922	1922
1923	1923
1924	1924
1925	1925
1926	1926
1927	1927
1928	1928
1929	1929
1930	1930
1931	1931
1932	1932
1933	1933
1934	1934
1935	1935
1936	1936
1937	1937
1938	1938
1939	1939
1940	1940
1941	1941
1942	1942
1943	1943
1944	1944
1945	1945
1946	1946
1947	1947
1948	1948
1949	1949
1950	1950
1951	1951
1952	1952
1953	1953
1954	1954
1955	1955

1956	1956
1957	1957
1958	1958
1959	1959
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965
1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994

1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020
9998	Unknown
9999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

LASTBYR indicates the year of birth of the last child born by the respondent. The data refer to live births.

concept

CONCEPT

MORTFAT: Mortality status of father**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Alive
2	Dead
7	Does not know
8	Missing
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

MORTFAT indicates whether the person's biological father was still living.

concept

CONCEPT

MORTMOT: Mortality status of mother**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Alive
2	Dead
7	Does not know
8	Missing
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

MORTMOT indicates whether the person's biological mother was still living at the time of the census.

concept

CONCEPT

NATIVITY: Nativity status

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Native-born
2	Foreign-born
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

NATIVITY indicates whether the person was native-born or foreign-born.

concept

CONCEPT

BPLCOUNTRY: Country of birth

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 5 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00000	NIU (not in universe)
10000	Africa
11000	Eastern Africa
11005	British Indian Ocean Territory
11010	Burundi
11020	Comoros
11030	Djibouti
11040	Eritrea
11050	Ethiopia
11051	Ethiopia (including Eritrea)
11060	Kenya
11070	Madagascar
11080	Malawi
11090	Mauritius
11100	Mozambique
11110	Reunion
11120	Rwanda
11130	Seychelles
11140	Somalia
11150	South Sudan
11160	Uganda
11170	Tanzania
11180	Zambia
11190	Zimbabwe
11999	Eastern Africa, other or n.s.
12000	Middle Africa
12010	Angola
12020	Cameroon
12030	Central African Republic
12040	Chad
12050	Congo (Republic of)
12060	Democratic Republic of Congo
12070	Equatorial Guinea
12080	Gabon
12090	Sao Tome and Principe
12999	Middle Africa, other or n.s.
13000	Northern Africa

13010	Algeria
13011	Algeria/Tunisia
13020	Egypt
13021	Egypt/Sudan
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco
13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
13070	Western Sahara
13999	Northern Africa, other or n.s.
14000	Southern Africa
14010	Botswana
14020	Lesotho
14030	Namibia
14040	South Africa
14050	Swaziland
14999	Southern Africa, other or n.s.
15000	Western Africa
15010	Benin
15020	Burkina Faso
15021	Upper Volta
15030	Cape Verde
15040	Ivory Coast
15050	Gambia
15060	Ghana
15070	Guinea
15080	Guinea-Bissau
15081	Guinea-Bissau and Cape Verde
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali
15110	Mauritania
15120	Niger
15130	Nigeria
15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15150	Senegal
15160	Sierra Leone
15170	Togo
15180	Canary Islands
15999	West Africa, other or n.s.

19999	Africa, other or n.s.
20000	Americas
21000	Caribbean
21010	Anguilla
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21030	Aruba
21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21060	British Virgin Islands
21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba
21090	Dominica
21100	Dominican Republic
21110	Grenada
21120	Guadeloupe
21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21150	Martinique
21160	Montserrat
21170	Netherlands Antilles
21180	Puerto Rico
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21200	St. Croix
21210	St. John
21220	St. Lucia
21230	St Thomas
21240	St. Vincent
21250	Trinidad and Tobago
21260	Turks and Caicos
21270	U.S. Virgin Islands
21991	Caribbean commonwealth, n.s.
21999	Caribbean, other or n.s.
22000	Central America
22010	Belize/British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica
22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras
22060	Mexico

22070	Nicaragua
22080	Panama
22081	Panama Canal Zone
22999	Central America, other or n.s.
23000	South America
23010	Argentina
23020	Bolivia
23030	Brazil
23040	Chile
23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana
23090	Guyana/British Guiana
23100	Paraguay
23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay
23140	Venezuela
23999	South America, other or n.s.
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda
24020	Canada
24030	Greenland
24040	United States
24999	North America, other or n.s.
29999	Americas, other or n.s.
30000	Asia
31000	Eastern Asia
31010	China
31011	Hong Kong
31012	Macau
31013	Taiwan
31020	Japan
31030	Korea
31031	Korea, DPR (North)
31032	Korea, RO (South)
31040	Mongolia
31999	Eastern Asia, other or n.s.

32000	South-Central Asia
32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32041	India/Pakistan
32042	India/Pakistan/Bangladesh/Sri Lanka
32050	Iran
32060	Kazakhstan
32070	Kyrgyzstan
32080	Maldives
32090	Nepal
32100	Pakistan
32101	Pakistan/Bangladesh
32110	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
32120	Tajikistan
32130	Turkmenistan
32140	Uzbekistan
32999	South-Central Asia, other or n.s.
33000	South-Eastern Asia
33010	Brunei
33020	Cambodia (Kampuchea)
33030	East Timor
33040	Indonesia
33050	Laos
33060	Malaysia
33070	Myanmar (Burma)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore
33100	Thailand
33110	Vietnam
33999	South-Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
34000	Western Asia
34010	Armenia
34020	Azerbaijan
34030	Bahrain
34040	Cyprus
34050	Georgia
34051	Abkhazia

34052	South Ossetia
34060	Iraq
34070	Israel
34071	Israel/Palestine
34080	Jordan
34090	Kuwait
34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34111	West Bank
34112	Gaza Strip
34120	Oman
34130	Qatar
34140	Saudi Arabia
34150	Syria
34151	Syria/Lebanon
34160	Turkey
34170	United Arab Emirates
34180	Yemen
34991	Middle East
34999	Western Asia, other or n.s.
39999	Asia, other or n.s.
40000	Europe
41000	Eastern Europe
41010	Belarus
41020	Bulgaria
41021	Bulgaria/Greece
41030	Czech Republic/Czechoslovakia
41040	Hungary
41050	Poland
41060	Moldova
41070	Romania
41080	Russia/USSR
41090	Slovakia
41100	Ukraine
41991	Albania, Bulgaria, Czech, Hungary, Romania, Yugoslavia
41992	Central-Eastern Europe
41999	Eastern Europe, other or n.s.
42000	Northern Europe
42010	Denmark

42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland
42050	Iceland
42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia
42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42100	Svalbard and Jan Mayen Islands
42110	Sweden
42120	United Kingdom
42999	Northern Europe, other or n.s.
43000	Southern Europe
43010	Albania
43020	Andorra
43030	Bosnia and Herzegovina
43040	Croatia
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43071	Vatican City
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43100	San Marino
43110	Slovenia
43120	Spain
43121	Spain/Portugal
43130	Macedonia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro
43142	Serbia
43143	Kosovo
43144	Serbia and Montenegro
43991	Gibraltar/Malta
43992	Portugal/Greece
43993	Italy, Holy See, San Marino
43999	Southern Europe, other or n.s.
44000	Western Europe
44010	Austria

44020	Belgium
44021	Belgium/Luxemburg
44022	Belgium/Netherlands/Luxemburg
44030	France
44040	Germany
44042	West Germany
44043	Germany/Austria
44044	Mecklenburg-Schwerin
44050	Liechtenstein
44060	Luxembourg
44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands
44090	Switzerland
44991	Belgium, Denmark, Luxembourg, Netherlands
44999	Western Europe, other or n.s.
49992	European Union
49993	European Union (original 15)
49994	Other European Union (not original 15)
49999	Europe, other or n.s.
50000	Oceania
51000	Australia and New Zealand
51010	Australia
51020	New Zealand
51030	Norfolk Islands
51999	Australia and New Zealand, n.s.
52000	Melanesia
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands
52050	Vanuatu (New Hebrides)
52999	Melanesia, n.s.
53000	Micronesia
53010	Kiribati
53020	Marshall Islands
53030	Nauru
53040	Northern Mariana Isls.
53050	Palau
53060	Federated States of Micronesia

53999	Micronesia, other or n.s.
54000	Polynesia
54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia
54030	Niue
54040	Pitcairn Island
54050	Western Samoa
54060	Eastern Samoa
54070	Tokelau
54080	Tonga
54090	Tuvalu
54100	Wallis and Futuna Isls.
54999	Polynesia, other or n.s.
55000	U.S. Pacific Possessions
55010	American Samoa
55020	Baker Island
55030	Guam
55040	Howland Island
55050	Johnston Atoll
55060	Kingman Reef
55070	Midway Islands
55080	Wake Island
55999	US Pacific, other or n.s.
59999	Oceania, other or n.s.
80000	AT SEA
90000	Other countries n.s.
99999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

BPLCOUNTRY indicates the person's country of birth.

concept

CONCEPT

BPLZA: Province of birth, South Africa

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Western Cape
02	Eastern Cape
03	Northern Cape
04	Free State
05	KwaZulu-Natal
06	North West
07	Gauteng
08	Mpumalanga
09	Limpopo
97	Foreign country
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

BPLZA indicates the province in South Africa in which the person was born.

concept

CONCEPT

CITIZEN: Citizenship

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Citizen, not specified
2	Citizen by birth

3	Naturalized citizen
4	Not a citizen
5	Without citizenship, stateless
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

CITIZEN indicates the person's citizenship status within the country in which they were enumerated.

concept

CONCEPT

LANGZA1: Language spoken at home, South Africa

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Afrikaans
02	English
03	IsiNdebele
04	IsiXhosa
05	IsiZulu
06	Sepedi
07	Sesotho
08	Setswana
09	Siswati
10	Tshivenda
11	Xitsonga
12	Khoi, Nama and San language
13	Dutch
14	German
15	Greek

16	Italian
17	Portuguese
18	French
19	Tamil
20	Hindi
21	Telugu
22	Gujarati
23	Urdu
24	Chinese
25	Swahili
26	Shona
27	Arabic
28	Sign language
29	Other
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

LANGZA1 indicates the language the person spoke in the home.

concept

CONCEPT

LANGZA2: Second language spoken, South Africa

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Speaks only one language
01	Afrikaans
02	English
03	IsiNdebele

04	IsiXhosa
05	IsiZulu
06	Sepedi
07	Sesotho
08	Setswana
09	Siswati
10	Tshivenda
11	Xitsonga
12	Dutch
13	German
14	Greek
15	Italian
16	Portuguese
17	French
18	Tamil
19	Hindi
20	Telugu
21	Gujarati
22	Urdu
23	Chinese
24	Swahili
25	Shona
26	Arabic
27	Sign language
28	Other
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

LANGZA2 indicates the second most frequently spoken language in the home, for persons who spoke multiple languages in South Africa.

concept

CONCEPT

RACE: Race or color**Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
10	White
20	Black
21	Black African
22	Black Caribbean
23	Afro-Ecuadorian
24	Other Black
30	Indigenous
31	American Indian
32	Latin American Indian
40	Asian
41	Chinese
42	Japanese
43	Korean
44	Vietnamese
45	Filipino
46	Indian
47	Pakistani
48	Bangladeshi
49	Other Asian
50	Mixed race
51	Brown (Brazil)
52	Mestizo (Indigenous and White)
53	Mulatto (Black and White)
54	Coloured (South Africa)
55	Two or more races
60	Other
61	Montubio (Ecuador)
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

Race identifies the racial group with which a person identified himself or herself, or to which an enumerator assigned them. Determinations of race are based largely on appearance or ancestral place of origin.

concept

CONCEPT

SPEAKENG: Speaks English

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
7	Does not speak
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

SPEAKENG indicates whether the respondent could speak English or if English was the respondent's language of literacy.

concept

CONCEPT

YRIMM: Year of immigration

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	NIU (not in universe)
1790	1790
1800	1800
1801	1801
1802	1802
1803	1803
1804	1804
1805	1805
1806	1806
1807	1807
1808	1808
1809	1809
1810	1810
1811	1811
1812	1812
1813	1813
1814	1814
1815	1815
1816	1816
1817	1817
1818	1818
1819	1819
1820	1820
1821	1821
1822	1822
1823	1823
1824	1824
1825	1825
1826	1826
1827	1827
1828	1828
1829	1829
1830	1830
1831	1831
1832	1832

1833	1833
1834	1834
1835	1835
1836	1836
1837	1837
1838	1838
1839	1839
1840	1840
1841	1841
1842	1842
1843	1843
1844	1844
1845	1845
1846	1846
1847	1847
1848	1848
1849	1849
1850	1850
1851	1851
1852	1852
1853	1853
1854	1854
1855	1855
1856	1856
1857	1857
1858	1858
1859	1859
1860	1860
1861	1861
1862	1862
1863	1863
1864	1864
1865	1865
1866	1866
1867	1867
1868	1868
1869	1869
1870	1870
1871	1871

1872	1872
1873	1873
1874	1874
1875	1875
1876	1876
1877	1877
1878	1878
1879	1879
1880	1880
1881	1881
1882	1882
1883	1883
1884	1884
1885	1885
1886	1886
1887	1887
1888	1888
1889	1889
1890	1890
1891	1891
1892	1892
1893	1893
1894	1894
1895	1895
1896	1896
1897	1897
1898	1898
1899	1899
1900	1900
1901	1901
1902	1902
1903	1903
1904	1904
1905	1905
1906	1906
1907	1907
1908	1908
1909	1909
1910	1910

1911	1911
1912	1912
1913	1913
1914	1914
1915	1915
1916	1916
1917	1917
1918	1918
1919	1919
1920	1920
1921	1921
1922	1922
1923	1923
1924	1924
1925	1925
1926	1926
1927	1927
1928	1928
1929	1929
1930	1930
1931	1931
1932	1932
1933	1933
1934	1934
1935	1935
1936	1936
1937	1937
1938	1938
1939	1939
1940	1940
1941	1941
1942	1942
1943	1943
1944	1944
1945	1945
1946	1946
1947	1947
1948	1948
1949	1949

1950	1950
1951	1951
1952	1952
1953	1953
1954	1954
1955	1955
1956	1956
1957	1957
1958	1958
1959	1959
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965
1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988

1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020
9998	In transit
9999	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

YRIMM indicates the calendar year that a foreign-born person came to live in the country in which they were enumerated.

concept

CONCEPT

YRSIMM: Years since immigrated**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0 (within previous year)
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24

25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63

64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90
91	91
92	92
93	93
94	94
95	95
96	96
97	97+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

YRSIMM indicates the number of years since a foreign-born person immigrated to their country of enumeration.

concept

CONCEPT

YRSIMM2: Years since immigrated, categorized

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Less than 1 year
2	1 to 4 years
3	5 to 9 years
4	10 or more years
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

YRSIMM2 indicates the number of years since a foreign-born person immigrated to the country. The number of years is grouped into intervals.

concept

CONCEPT

EDATTAIN: Educational attainment, international recode [general version]

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Less than primary completed
2	Primary completed
3	Secondary completed
4	University completed
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

EDATTAIN records the person's educational attainment in terms of the level of schooling completed (degree or other milestone). The emphasis on level completed is critical: a person attending the final year of secondary education receives the code for having completed lower secondary only -- and in some samples only primary.

EDATTAIN does not necessarily reflect any particular country's definition of the various levels of schooling in terms of terminology or the number of years of schooling. EDATTAIN is an attempt to merge -- into a single, roughly comparable variable -- samples that provide degrees, ones that provide actual years of schooling, and those that have some of both. In addition to EDATTAIN, a country-specific education classification is provided which loses no information and reflects the particular educational system of that country (for example EDUCBR for Brazil, EDUCCL for Chile, and EDUCUS for the United States). As always, users can refer to the original education source variables for each sample, if they wish.

Many samples also give single years of schooling completed, recorded in YRSCHOOL. Some samples provide educational information in a form that could not be incorporated into EDATTAIN.

concept

CONCEPT

EDATTAIND: Educational attainment, international recode [detailed version]

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Less than primary completed (n.s.)
110	No schooling

120	Some primary completed
130	Primary (4 yrs) completed
211	Primary (5 yrs) completed
212	Primary (6 yrs) completed
221	Lower secondary general completed
222	Lower secondary technical completed
311	Secondary, general track completed
312	Some college completed
320	Secondary or post-secondary technical completed
321	Secondary, technical track completed
322	Post-secondary technical education
400	University completed
999	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

EDATTAIN records the person's educational attainment in terms of the level of schooling completed (degree or other milestone). The emphasis on level completed is critical: a person attending the final year of secondary education receives the code for having completed lower secondary only -- and in some samples only primary.

EDATTAIN does not necessarily reflect any particular country's definition of the various levels of schooling in terms of terminology or the number of years of schooling. EDATTAIN is an attempt to merge -- into a single, roughly comparable variable -- samples that provide degrees, ones that provide actual years of schooling, and those that have some of both. In addition to EDATTAIN, a country-specific education classification is provided which loses no information and reflects the particular educational system of that country (for example EDUCBR for Brazil, EDUCCL for Chile, and EDUCUS for the United States). As always, users can refer to the original education source variables for each sample, if they wish.

Many samples also give single years of schooling completed, recorded in YRSCHOOL. Some samples provide educational information in a form that could not be incorporated into EDATTAIN.

concept

CONCEPT

EDUCZA: Educational attainment, South Africa

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

000	None
100	Formal Schooling
101	Year 0 (preschool)
102	Year 1
103	Year 2
104	Year 3
105	Year 4
106	Year 5
107	Year 6
108	Year 7
109	Year 8
110	Year 9
111	Year 10
112	Year 11
113	Year 12
114	Year 12, without university exemption
115	Year 12, with university exemption
120	Less than year 12 with certificate or diploma
121	Less than year 12 with certificate
122	Less than year 12 with diploma
130	Year 12 with certificate
140	Year 12 with diploma
150	Certificate or diploma
151	Certificate or diploma I
152	Certificate or diploma II
153	Certificate or diploma III
154	Certificate or diploma 4
155	Certificate or diploma 5
156	Certificate or diploma 6
210	Bachelor's degree and diploma
220	Bachelor's degree
310	Honours degree or post-graduate diploma
311	Honours degree
312	Post-graduate diploma
320	Post higher diploma (Masters, Doctoral diploma)
330	Higher degree
331	Master's degree
332	Doctorate degree
300	Other

998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

EDUCZA indicates the person's educational attainment in South Africa in terms of the level of schooling completed and the number of years completed at that level.

concept

CONCEPT

EMPSTAT: Activity status (employment status) [general version]

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Employed
2	Unemployed
3	Inactive
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

EMPSTAT indicates whether or not the respondent was part of the labor force -- working or seeking work -- over a specified period of time. Depending on the sample, EMPSTAT can also convey further information.

The first digit of EMPSTAT is fully comparable, and classifies the population into three groups: employed, unemployed, and inactive. The combination of employed and unemployed yields the total labor force. The second and third digits of EMPSTAT preserve additional information available for some countries and census years but not for others.

Employment status is sometimes referred to in other sources as "activity status".

concept

CONCEPT

EMPSTATD: Activity status (employment status) [detailed version]**Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Employed, not specified
110	At work
111	At work, and 'student'
112	At work, and 'housework'
113	At work, and 'seeking work'
114	At work, and 'retired'
115	At work, and 'no work'
116	At work, and other situation
117	At work, family holding, not specified
118	At work, family holding, not agricultural
119	At work, family holding, agricultural
120	Have job, not at work in reference period
130	Armed forces
131	Armed forces, at work
132	Armed forces, not at work in reference period
133	Military trainee
140	Marginally employed
200	Unemployed, not specified
201	Unemployed 6 or more months
202	Worked fewer than 6 months, permanent job
203	Worked fewer than 6 months, temporary job
210	Unemployed, experienced worker
220	Unemployed, new worker
230	No work available
240	Inactive unemployed
300	Inactive (not in labor force)
310	Housework
320	Unable to work, disabled or health reasons

321	Permanent disability
322	Temporary illness
323	Disabled or imprisoned
330	In school
340	Retirees and living on rent
341	Living on rents
342	Living on rents or pension
343	Retirees/pensioners
344	Retired
345	Pensioner
346	Non-retirement pension
347	Disability pension
348	Retired without benefits
350	Elderly
351	Elderly or disabled
360	Institutionalized
361	Prisoner
370	Intermittent worker
371	Not working, seasonal worker
372	Not working, occasional worker
380	Other income recipient
390	Inactive, other reasons
391	Too young to work
392	Dependent
999	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

EMPSTAT indicates whether or not the respondent was part of the labor force -- working or seeking work -- over a specified period of time. Depending on the sample, EMPSTAT can also convey further information.

The first digit of EMPSTAT is fully comparable, and classifies the population into three groups: employed, unemployed, and inactive. The combination of employed and unemployed yields the total labor force. The second and third digits of EMPSTAT preserve additional information available for some countries and census years but not for others.

Employment status is sometimes referred to in other sources as "activity status".

concept

CONCEPT

INCTOT: Total income**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous Width: 7 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION

INCTOT reports the person's total personal income from all sources in the previous month or year.

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

INCTOT is a 7-digit numeric variable.

Codes9999998 = Unknown/missing.

9999999 = NIU (not in universe).

Top codes:Brazil 1991: 9,999,997+

Canada 1971: 50,000+ females in Atlantic region; 75,000+ for others

Canada 1981: 75,000+ all females, males in Atlantic region; 100,000+ males other regions

Canada 1991-2001: 200,000+

Dominican Republic 1981: 3,000+

Dominican Republic 2002: 500,000+

Indonesia 1976: 600,000+

Mexico 1970: 5,500,000+

Panama 2010: 10,000+

Puerto Rico 1980: 50,000+

South Africa 1996: 360,001+

South Africa 2001-2011: 2,457,601+

Trinidad and Tobago 1970: 1,200+

Trinidad and Tobago 2000: 13,000+

U.S.A. 1960: 25,000+

U.S.A. 1970: 50,000+

U.S.A. 1980: 75,000+

U.S.A. 1990: State median of values over 400,000

U.S.A. 2000: 999,998+

Bottom codes:Canada 1981-2001: -50,000

Puerto Rico 2005-2020: -19,998

U.S.A. 1960: -9,900

U.S.A. 1970: -9,900

U.S.A. 1980: -9,995

U.S.A. 1990, 2005-2020: -19,998

U.S.A. 2000: -20,000

LABFORCE: Labor force participation**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No, not in the labor force
2	Yes, in the labor force
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

LABFORCE is a dichotomous variable identifying whether a person participated in the labor force. Labor force participation generally means working or seeking work within a specified reference period.

For most samples LABFORCE is a recode of EMPSTAT (employment status). A consistent lower age universe of 15 or older has been applied to increase comparability across samples. Full detail is retained in EMPSTAT, which should be used for any study of child labor.

concept

CONCEPT

SCHOOL: School attendance**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No, not specified
3	No, attended in the past

4	No, never attended
9	Unknown/missing

description

DEFINITION

SCHOOL indicates whether or not the person attended school at the time of the census or within some specified period of time prior to the census.

concept

CONCEPT

WRKAVAIL: Available to work

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (Not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

WRKAVAIL indicates whether a person is available to work (readiness) within a short period of time.

concept

CONCEPT

YRSCHOOL: Years of schooling

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None or pre-school
01	1 year
02	2 years
03	3 years
04	4 years
05	5 years
06	6 years
07	7 years
08	8 years
09	9 years
10	10 years
11	11 years
12	12 years
13	13 years
14	14 years
15	15 years
16	16 years
17	17 years
18	18 years or more
90	Not specified
91	Some primary
92	Some technical after primary
93	Some secondary
94	Some tertiary
95	Adult literacy
96	Special education
98	Unknown/missing
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

YRSCHOOL indicates the highest grade/level of schooling the person had completed, in years. Only formal schooling is counted. YRSCHOOL accounts for the number of years of study, regardless of the track or kind of study. Information on degree and/or technical track is available in EDATTAIN. Years of schooling for Israel, categorized into intervals, are given in YRSCHOOL2.

Users should pay close attention to the top-codes in each sample, as discussed in the comparability section.

concept

CONCEPT

DISABLED: Disability status

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes, disabled
2	No, not disabled
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

DISABLED indicates whether the person reported a disability of any kind.

concept

CONCEPT

DISBLND: Blind or vision-impaired

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)

1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

DISBLND indicates whether the person was blind or had limited vision.

concept

CONCEPT

DISDEAF: Deaf or hearing-impaired

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

DISDEAF indicates whether the person was deaf or had limited hearing.

concept

CONCEPT

DISEMP: Employment disability

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Disabled
2	Not disabled
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

DISEMP indicates if the respondent was economically inactive because of disabilities or, in some instances, other health-related reasons.

concept

CONCEPT

DISMUTE: Mute or speech impaired

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

DISMUTE indicates if the person could not speak or had a significant speech impediment.

concept

CONCEPT

GEOMIG1_P: 1st subnational geographic level of previous residence, world [consistent boundaries over time]**Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
051901	Yerevan [Province: Armenia]
051902	Aragatsotn [Province: Armenia]
051903	Ararat [Province: Armenia]
051904	Armavir [Province: Armenia]
051905	Gegharkunik [Province: Armenia]
051906	Lori [Province: Armenia]
051907	Kotayk [Province: Armenia]
051908	Shirak [Province: Armenia]
051909	Syunik [Province: Armenia]
051910	Vayots Dzor [Province: Armenia]
051911	Tavush [Province: Armenia]
051912	Nagorno-Karabagh [Province: Armenia]
051997	Foreign country [Province: Armenia]
051998	Unknown [Province: Armenia]
051999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Armenia]
112001	Brest [Region: Belarus]
112002	Vitebsk [Region: Belarus]
112003	Gomel [Region: Belarus]
112004	Grodno [Region: Belarus]
112006	Minsk, Minsk City [Region: Belarus]
112007	Mogilev [Region: Belarus]
112097	Foreign country [Region: Belarus]
112098	Unknown [Region: Belarus]
112099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Belarus]

204001	Alibori [Department: Benin]
204002	Atacora [Department: Benin]
204003	Atlantique [Department: Benin]
204004	Borgou [Department: Benin]
204005	Collines [Department: Benin]
204006	Couffo [Department: Benin]
204007	Donga [Department: Benin]
204008	Littoral [Department: Benin]
204009	Mono [Department: Benin]
204010	Oueme [Department: Benin]
204011	Plateau [Department: Benin]
204012	Zou [Department: Benin]
204097	Abroad [Department: Benin]
204098	Unknown [Department: Benin]
204099	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Benin]
076011	Rondônia [State: Brazil]
076012	Acre [State: Brazil]
076013	Amazonas [State: Brazil]
076014	Roraima [State: Brazil]
076015	Pará [State: Brazil]
076016	Amapá [State: Brazil]
076021	Maranhão [State: Brazil]
076022	Piauí [State: Brazil]
076023	Ceará [State: Brazil]
076024	Rio Grande do Norte [State: Brazil]
076025	Paraíba [State: Brazil]
076026	Pernambuco, Arquipelago de Fernando de Noronha [State: Brazil]
076027	Alagoas [State: Brazil]
076028	Sergipe [State: Brazil]
076029	Bahia [State: Brazil]
076031	Minas Gerais [State: Brazil]
076032	Espírito Santo [State: Brazil]
076033	Rio de Janeiro, Guanabara [State: Brazil]
076035	São Paulo [State: Brazil]
076036	Serra dos Aimorés [State: Brazil]
076041	Paraná [State: Brazil]
076042	Santa Catarina [State: Brazil]
076043	Rio Grande do Sul [State: Brazil]
076051	Mato Grosso do Sul, Mato Grosso [State: Brazil]

076052	Goiás, Tocantins [State: Brazil]
076053	Distrito Federal [State: Brazil]
076054	Brazil, unspecified [State: Brazil]
076097	Abroad [State: Brazil]
076098	Unknown [State: Brazil]
076099	NIU (not in universe) [State: Brazil]
116001	Banteay Meanchey [Province: Cambodia]
116002	Battambang [Province: Cambodia]
116003	Kampong Cham, Tbong Khmum [Province: Cambodia]
116004	Kampong Chhnang [Province: Cambodia]
116005	Kampong Speu [Province: Cambodia]
116006	Kampong Thom [Province: Cambodia]
116007	Kampot [Province: Cambodia]
116008	Phnom Penh, Kandal [Province: Cambodia]
116009	Koh Kong, Preah Sihanouk [Province: Cambodia]
116010	Kratie [Province: Cambodia]
116011	Mondul Kiri [Province: Cambodia]
116013	Preah Vihear [Province: Cambodia]
116014	Prey Veng [Province: Cambodia]
116015	Pursat [Province: Cambodia]
116016	Ratanak Kiri [Province: Cambodia]
116017	Siem Reap, Otdar Meanchey [Province: Cambodia]
116019	Stung Treng [Province: Cambodia]
116020	Svay Rieng [Province: Cambodia]
116021	Takeo [Province: Cambodia]
116023	Kep [Province: Cambodia]
116024	Pailin [Province: Cambodia]
116097	Foreign country [Province: Cambodia]
116098	Unknown [Province: Cambodia]
116099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Cambodia]
120002	Centre, Sud [Province: Cameroon]
120003	Est [Province: Cameroon]
120004	Nord, Adamoua, Extrême Nord [Province: Cameroon]
120005	Littoral [Province: Cameroon]
120007	Nord Ouest [Province: Cameroon]
120008	Ouest [Province: Cameroon]
120010	Sud Ouest [Province: Cameroon]
120096	Cameroon - unknown arrondissement [Province: Cameroon]
120097	Foreign country [Province: Cameroon]

120098	Unknown [Province: Cameroon]
120099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Cameroon]
152001	Tarapaca [Province: Chile]
152002	Antofagasta [Province: Chile]
152003	Atacama [Province: Chile]
152004	Coquimbo [Province: Chile]
152005	Aconcagua [Province: Chile]
152006	Valparaíso [Province: Chile]
152007	Santiago [Province: Chile]
152008	O'Higgins [Province: Chile]
152009	Colchagua [Province: Chile]
152010	Curicó [Province: Chile]
152011	Talca [Province: Chile]
152012	Maule [Province: Chile]
152013	Linares [Province: Chile]
152014	Ñuble [Province: Chile]
152015	Concepción [Province: Chile]
152016	Arauco [Province: Chile]
152017	Bío Bío [Province: Chile]
152018	Malleco [Province: Chile]
152019	Cautín [Province: Chile]
152020	Valdivia [Province: Chile]
152021	Osorno [Province: Chile]
152022	Llanquihue [Province: Chile]
152023	Chiloé [Province: Chile]
152024	Aysén [Province: Chile]
152025	Magallanes [Province: Chile]
152097	Foreign country [Province: Chile]
152098	Unknown [Province: Chile]
152099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Chile]
170005	Antioquia [Department: Colombia]
170008	Atlántico [Department: Colombia]
170011	Bogotá D.C., Cundinamarca [Department: Colombia]
170013	Bolívar, Sucre [Department: Colombia]
170015	Boyacá, Casanare [Department: Colombia]
170018	Caquetá [Department: Colombia]
170019	Cauca [Department: Colombia]
170023	Córdoba [Department: Colombia]
170027	Chocó [Department: Colombia]

170041	Huila [Department: Colombia]
170044	La Guajira [Department: Colombia]
170050	Meta [Department: Colombia]
170052	Nariño [Department: Colombia]
170054	Cesar, Norte De Santander, Magdalena [Department: Colombia]
170066	Caldas, Quindío, Risaralda [Department: Colombia]
170068	Santander [Department: Colombia]
170073	Tolima [Department: Colombia]
170076	Valle Del Cauca [Department: Colombia]
170081	Arauca [Department: Colombia]
170086	Putumayo [Department: Colombia]
170088	Archipiélago De San Andrés Y Providencia [Department: Colombia]
170095	Amazonas, Guaviare, Vaupés, Vichada, Guainía [Department: Colombia]
170097	Abroad [Department: Colombia]
170098	Unknown [Department: Colombia]
188001	San José [Province: Costa Rica]
188002	Alajuela [Province: Costa Rica]
188003	Cartago [Province: Costa Rica]
188004	Heredia [Province: Costa Rica]
188005	Guanacaste [Province: Costa Rica]
188006	Puntarenas [Province: Costa Rica]
188007	Limón [Province: Costa Rica]
188097	Foreign country [Province: Costa Rica]
188098	Unknown [Province: Costa Rica]
192021	Pinar del Río, Artemisa, Mayabeque [Province: Cuba]
192023	La Habana [Province: Cuba]
192025	Matanzas [Province: Cuba]
192026	Villa Clara [Province: Cuba]
192027	Cienfuegos [Province: Cuba]
192028	Sancti Spíritus [Province: Cuba]
192029	Ciego de Ávila [Province: Cuba]
192030	Camagüey [Province: Cuba]
192031	Las Tunas [Province: Cuba]
192032	Holguín [Province: Cuba]
192033	Granma [Province: Cuba]
192034	Santiago de Cuba [Province: Cuba]
192035	Guantánamo [Province: Cuba]
192040	Isla de la Juventud [Province: Cuba]
192997	Abroad [Province: Cuba]

192998	Unknown [Province: Cuba]
192999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Cuba]
218001	Azuay [Province: Ecuador]
218002	Bolívar [Province: Ecuador]
218004	Carchi [Province: Ecuador]
218005	Cotopaxi [Province: Ecuador]
218006	Chimborazo [Province: Ecuador]
218007	El Oro [Province: Ecuador]
218009	Cañar, Esmeraldas, Guayas, Manabí, Manga del Cura [Disputed canton], Pichincha, El Piedrero [Disputed canton], Los Ríos, Santa Elena, Santo Domingo de las Tsáchilas, Galápagos [Province: Ecuador]
218010	Imbabura, Las Golondrinas [Disputed canton] [Province: Ecuador]
218011	Loja [Province: Ecuador]
218014	Morona Santiago [Province: Ecuador]
218016	Pastaza [Province: Ecuador]
218018	Tungurahua [Province: Ecuador]
218019	Zamora Chinchipe [Province: Ecuador]
218021	Napo, Orellana, Sucumbíos [Province: Ecuador]
218097	Foreign country [Province: Ecuador]
218098	Unknown and Disputed Zones [Province: Ecuador]
218999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Ecuador]
818000	Reported same governorate as household location [Governorate: Egypt]
818001	Giza, 6th October City, Cairo, Helwan [Governorate: Egypt]
818002	Alexandria [Governorate: Egypt]
818003	Port Said [Governorate: Egypt]
818004	Suez [Governorate: Egypt]
818011	Demietta [Governorate: Egypt]
818012	Dakahlia [Governorate: Egypt]
818013	Sharkia [Governorate: Egypt]
818014	Kaliobia [Governorate: Egypt]
818015	Kafr Sheikh [Governorate: Egypt]
818016	Gharbia [Governorate: Egypt]
818018	Menoufia, Behera [Governorate: Egypt]
818019	Ismailia [Governorate: Egypt]
818022	Bani Swif [Governorate: Egypt]
818023	Fayoum [Governorate: Egypt]
818024	Menia [Governorate: Egypt]
818025	Asiut [Governorate: Egypt]
818026	Sohag [Governorate: Egypt]
818027	Qena, Luxor [Governorate: Egypt]

818028	Aswan [Governorate: Egypt]
818031	Red Sea [Governorate: Egypt]
818032	New Valley [Governorate: Egypt]
818033	Marsa Matroh [Governorate: Egypt]
818034	North Sinai [Governorate: Egypt]
818035	South Sinai [Governorate: Egypt]
818097	Abroad [Governorate: Egypt]
818098	Unknown [Governorate: Egypt]
818099	NIU (not in universe) [Governorate: Egypt]
222001	Ahuachapán [Department: El Salvador]
222002	Santa Ana [Department: El Salvador]
222003	Sonsonate [Department: El Salvador]
222004	Chalatenango [Department: El Salvador]
222005	La Libertad [Department: El Salvador]
222006	San Salvador [Department: El Salvador]
222007	Cuscatlán [Department: El Salvador]
222008	La Paz [Department: El Salvador]
222009	Cabañas [Department: El Salvador]
222010	San Vicente [Department: El Salvador]
222011	Usulután [Department: El Salvador]
222012	San Miguel [Department: El Salvador]
222013	Morazán [Department: El Salvador]
222014	La Unión [Department: El Salvador]
222098	Abroad [Department: El Salvador]
222099	NIU (not in universe) [Department: El Salvador]
231001	Tigray [Region: Ethiopia]
231002	Affar [Region: Ethiopia]
231003	Amhara [Region: Ethiopia]
231004	Oromia, Somali [Region: Ethiopia]
231006	Benishangul-Gumuz [Region: Ethiopia]
231007	Southern Nations, Nationalities, and Peoples (SNNP) [Region: Ethiopia]
231012	Gambela [Region: Ethiopia]
231013	Harari [Region: Ethiopia]
231014	Addis Ababa [Region: Ethiopia]
231015	Dire Dawa [Region: Ethiopia]
231097	Abroad [Region: Ethiopia]
231099	NIU [Region: Ethiopia]
250001	Guadeloupe [Region: France]
250002	Martinique [Region: France]

250003	French Guyana [Region: France]
250004	Réunion Island [Region: France]
250011	Île-de-France [Region: France]
250021	Champagne-Ardenne [Region: France]
250022	Picardy [Region: France]
250023	Upper Normandy [Region: France]
250024	Centre [Region: France]
250025	Lower Normandy [Region: France]
250026	Burgundy [Region: France]
250031	North Pas-de-Calais [Region: France]
250041	Lorraine [Region: France]
250042	Alsace [Region: France]
250043	Franche-Comté [Region: France]
250052	Loire Valley [Region: France]
250053	Brittany [Region: France]
250054	Poitou-Charentes [Region: France]
250072	Aquitaine [Region: France]
250073	Midi-Pyrénées [Region: France]
250074	Limousin [Region: France]
250082	Rhône-Alpes [Region: France]
250083	Auvergne [Region: France]
250091	Languedoc-Roussillon [Region: France]
250093	Provence-Alpes-Riviera [Region: France]
250094	Corsica [Region: France]
250097	Abroad [Region: France]
320001	Guatemala [Department: Guatemala]
320002	El Progreso [Department: Guatemala]
320003	Sacatepéquez [Department: Guatemala]
320004	Chimaltenango [Department: Guatemala]
320005	Escuintla [Department: Guatemala]
320006	Santa Rosa [Department: Guatemala]
320007	Sololá [Department: Guatemala]
320008	Totonicapán [Department: Guatemala]
320009	Quetzaltenango [Department: Guatemala]
320010	Suchitepéquez [Department: Guatemala]
320011	Retalhuleu [Department: Guatemala]
320012	San Marcos [Department: Guatemala]
320013	Huehuetenango [Department: Guatemala]
320014	Quiché [Department: Guatemala]

320015	Baja Verapaz [Department: Guatemala]
320016	Alta Verapaz [Department: Guatemala]
320017	Petén [Department: Guatemala]
320018	Izabal [Department: Guatemala]
320019	Zacapa [Department: Guatemala]
320020	Chiquimula [Department: Guatemala]
320021	Jalapa [Department: Guatemala]
320022	Jutiapa [Department: Guatemala]
320097	Foreign Country [Department: Guatemala]
320098	Unknown [Department: Guatemala]
320099	NIU [Department: Guatemala]
324011	Boffa [Region: Guinea]
324012	Boké [Region: Guinea]
324013	Fria [Region: Guinea]
324014	Gaoual [Region: Guinea]
324015	Koundara [Region: Guinea]
324021	Conakry [Region: Guinea]
324031	Dabola [Region: Guinea]
324032	Dinguiraye [Region: Guinea]
324033	Faranah [Region: Guinea]
324034	Kissidougou [Region: Guinea]
324041	Kankan [Region: Guinea]
324042	Kérouané [Region: Guinea]
324043	Kouroussa [Region: Guinea]
324044	Mandiana [Region: Guinea]
324045	Siguiri [Region: Guinea]
324051	Coyah, Dubréka [Region: Guinea]
324053	Forécariah [Region: Guinea]
324054	Kindia [Region: Guinea]
324055	Télimélé [Region: Guinea]
324061	Koubia [Region: Guinea]
324062	Labé [Region: Guinea]
324063	Lélouma [Region: Guinea]
324064	Mali [Region: Guinea]
324065	Tougué [Region: Guinea]
324071	Dalaba [Region: Guinea]
324072	Mamou [Region: Guinea]
324073	Pita [Region: Guinea]
324081	Beyla [Region: Guinea]

324082	Guéckédou [Region: Guinea]
324083	Lola [Region: Guinea]
324084	Macenta [Region: Guinea]
324085	Nzerekore [Region: Guinea]
324086	Yomou [Region: Guinea]
324096	Guinea, place unknown [Region: Guinea]
324097	Foreign country [Region: Guinea]
324098	Unknown [Region: Guinea]
324099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Guinea]
332003	Nord (North) and Nord'est (North East) [Department: Haiti]
332006	Centre (Central), L'Artibonite, Ouest (West), Sud'Est (South East) [Department: Haiti]
332007	Grand'Anse, Nippes, Sud (South) [Department: Haiti]
332009	Nord'Ouest (North West) [Department: Haiti]
332097	Foreign Country [Department: Haiti]
332098	Unknown [Department: Haiti]
356001	Jammu and Kashmir [State: India]
356002	Himachal Pradesh [State: India]
356003	Punjab [State: India]
356004	Chandigarh [State: India]
356006	Haryana [State: India]
356007	Delhi [State: India]
356008	Rajasthan [State: India]
356009	Uttar Pradesh, Uttaranchal [State: India]
356010	Bihar, Jharkhand [State: India]
356011	Sikkim [State: India]
356012	Arunachal Pradesh [State: India]
356013	Nagaland [State: India]
356014	Manipur [State: India]
356015	Mizoram [State: India]
356016	Tripura [State: India]
356017	Meghalaya [State: India]
356018	Assam [State: India]
356019	West Bengal [State: India]
356021	Orissa [State: India]
356023	Madhya Pradesh, Chhattisgarh [State: India]
356024	Gujarat [State: India]
356026	Dadra and Nagar Haveli [State: India]
356027	Maharashtra [State: India]
356028	Andhra Pradesh [State: India]

356029	Karnataka [State: India]
356030	Goa, Daman and Diu [State: India]
356031	Lakshadweep [State: India]
356032	Kerala [State: India]
356033	Tamil Nadu [State: India]
356034	Pondicherry [State: India]
356035	Andaman and Nicobar Islands [State: India]
356097	Abroad [State: India]
356098	Unknown [State: India]
356099	NIU (not in universe) [State: India]
360011	Nanggroe Aceh Darussalam [Province: Indonesia]
360012	Sumatera Utara [Province: Indonesia]
360013	Sumatera Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360014	Kepulauan Riau, Riau [Province: Indonesia]
360015	Jambi [Province: Indonesia]
360016	Bangka Belitung, Sumatera Selatan [Province: Indonesia]
360017	Bengkulu [Province: Indonesia]
360018	Lampung [Province: Indonesia]
360031	DKI Jakarta [Province: Indonesia]
360032	Banten, Jawa Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360033	Jawa Tengah [Province: Indonesia]
360034	DKI Yogyakarta [Province: Indonesia]
360035	Jawa Timur [Province: Indonesia]
360051	Bali [Province: Indonesia]
360052	Nusa Tenggara Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360053	Nusa Tenggara Timur [Province: Indonesia]
360061	Kalimantan Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360062	Kalimantan Tengah [Province: Indonesia]
360063	Kalimantan Selatan [Province: Indonesia]
360064	Kalimantan Timur [Province: Indonesia]
360071	Gorontalo, Sulawesi Utara [Province: Indonesia]
360072	Sulawesi Tengah [Province: Indonesia]
360073	Sulawesi Barat, Sulawesi Selatan [Province: Indonesia]
360074	Sulawesi Tenggara [Province: Indonesia]
360081	Maluku, Maluku Utara [Province: Indonesia]
360094	Papua, Papua Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360097	Abroad [Province: Indonesia]
360098	Unknown [Province: Indonesia]
360099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Indonesia]

360626	East Timor [Province: Indonesia]
364000	Markazi [Province: Iran]
364001	Gilan [Province: Iran]
364002	Mazandaran [Province: Iran]
364003	East Azarbayejan [Province: Iran]
364004	West Azarbayejan [Province: Iran]
364005	Kermanshah [Province: Iran]
364006	Khuzestan [Province: Iran]
364007	Fars [Province: Iran]
364008	Kerman [Province: Iran]
364009	Razavi Khorasan [Province: Iran]
364010	Esfahan [Province: Iran]
364011	Sistan and Baluchestan [Province: Iran]
364012	Kordestan [Province: Iran]
364013	Hamedan [Province: Iran]
364014	Chaharmahal and Bakhtiari [Province: Iran]
364015	Lorestan [Province: Iran]
364016	Ilam [Province: Iran]
364017	Kohgiluyeh and Boyerahmad [Province: Iran]
364018	Bushehr [Province: Iran]
364019	Zanjan [Province: Iran]
364020	Semnan [Province: Iran]
364021	Yazd [Province: Iran]
364022	Hormozgan [Province: Iran]
364023	Tehran, Alborz [Province: Iran]
364024	Ardebil [Province: Iran]
364025	Qom [Province: Iran]
364026	Qazvin [Province: Iran]
364027	Golestan [Province: Iran]
364028	North Khorasan [Province: Iran]
364029	South Khorasan [Province: Iran]
364098	Unknown [Province: Iran]
364099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Iran]
368000	Always lived in residential place of birth [Governorate: Iraq]
368001	In this governorate [Governorate: Iraq]
368011	Dahuk [Governorate: Iraq]
368012	Nineveh [Governorate: Iraq]
368013	Sulaymaniyah [Governorate: Iraq]
368014	Al-Tameem [Governorate: Iraq]

368015	Erbil [Governorate: Iraq]
368021	Diala [Governorate: Iraq]
368022	Al-Anbar [Governorate: Iraq]
368023	Baghdad [Governorate: Iraq]
368024	Babylon [Governorate: Iraq]
368025	Kerbela [Governorate: Iraq]
368026	Wasit [Governorate: Iraq]
368027	Salah Al-Deen [Governorate: Iraq]
368028	Al-Najaf [Governorate: Iraq]
368031	Al-Qadisiya [Governorate: Iraq]
368032	Al-Muthanna [Governorate: Iraq]
368033	Thi-Qar [Governorate: Iraq]
368034	Maysan [Governorate: Iraq]
368035	Al-Basrah [Governorate: Iraq]
368097	Other countries [Governorate: Iraq]
368098	Unknown [Governorate: Iraq]
388001	Kingston [Parish: Jamaica]
388002	Saint Andrew [Parish: Jamaica]
388003	Saint Thomas [Parish: Jamaica]
388004	Portland [Parish: Jamaica]
388005	Saint Mary [Parish: Jamaica]
388006	Saint Ann [Parish: Jamaica]
388007	Trelawny [Parish: Jamaica]
388008	Saint James [Parish: Jamaica]
388009	Hanover [Parish: Jamaica]
388010	Westmoreland [Parish: Jamaica]
388011	Saint Elizabeth [Parish: Jamaica]
388012	Manchester [Parish: Jamaica]
388013	Clarendon [Parish: Jamaica]
388014	Saint Catherine [Parish: Jamaica]
388098	Unknown [Parish: Jamaica]
388099	NIU (Not in universe) [Parish: Jamaica]
400011	Amman [Governorate: Jordan]
400012	Balqa [Governorate: Jordan]
400013	Zarqa [Governorate: Jordan]
400014	Madaba [Governorate: Jordan]
400021	Irbid [Governorate: Jordan]
400022	Mafraq [Governorate: Jordan]
400023	Jarash [Governorate: Jordan]

400024	Ajlun [Governorate: Jordan]
400031	Karak [Governorate: Jordan]
400032	Tafilah [Governorate: Jordan]
400033	Ma'an [Governorate: Jordan]
400034	Aqaba [Governorate: Jordan]
400997	Foreign Country [Governorate: Jordan]
400998	Unknown [Governorate: Jordan]
404001	Nairobi [Province: Kenya]
404002	Central [Province: Kenya]
404003	Coast [Province: Kenya]
404004	Eastern [Province: Kenya]
404005	Northeastern [Province: Kenya]
404006	Nyanza [Province: Kenya]
404007	Rift Valley [Province: Kenya]
404008	Western [Province: Kenya]
404097	Abroad [Province: Kenya]
404098	Unknown [Province: Kenya]
404099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Kenya]
417001	Bishkek [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417002	Issyk-Kul region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417003	Dzhalal-Abad region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417004	Naryn region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417005	Batken region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417006	Oshskaya region, City of Osh [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417007	Talasskaya region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417008	Chuya region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417096	Other Kyrgyz Republic, not specified [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417097	Foreign country [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417098	Unknown [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
418001	Vientiane Capital [Province: Laos]
418002	Phongsaly [Province: Laos]
418003	Luangnamtha [Province: Laos]
418004	Oudomxay [Province: Laos]
418005	Bokeo [Province: Laos]
418006	Luangprabang [Province: Laos]
418007	Huaphanh [Province: Laos]
418008	Xayaboury [Province: Laos]
418009	Xienkhuang [Province: Laos]

418010	Vientiane Province [Province: Laos]
418011	Borikhamxay [Province: Laos]
418012	Khammuane [Province: Laos]
418013	Savanakhet [Province: Laos]
418014	Saravane [Province: Laos]
418015	Sekong [Province: Laos]
418016	Champasack [Province: Laos]
418017	Attapeu [Province: Laos]
418018	Xaysomboune [Province: Laos]
418097	Foreign Country [Province: Laos]
418098	Unknown [Province: Laos]
418099	NIU [Province: Laos]
662003	Castries city, Castries rural, Castries suburban [District: Saint Lucia]
662009	Choiseul, Laborie, Vieux-Fort [District: Saint Lucia]
662010	Anse-la-Raye, Canaries, Micoud, Soufriere [District: Saint Lucia]
662012	Dennery, Gros-Islet [District: Saint Lucia]
662098	Unknown [District: Saint Lucia]
662099	NIU [District: Saint Lucia]
454101	Chitipa [District: Malawi]
454102	Karonga [District: Malawi]
454103	Nkhata Bay, Likoma [District: Malawi]
454104	Rumphi [District: Malawi]
454105	Mzimba, Mzuzu city [District: Malawi]
454201	Kasungu [District: Malawi]
454202	Nkhotakota [District: Malawi]
454203	Ntchisi [District: Malawi]
454204	Dowa [District: Malawi]
454205	Salima [District: Malawi]
454206	Lilongwe, Lilongwe city [District: Malawi]
454207	Mchinji [District: Malawi]
454208	Dedza [District: Malawi]
454209	Ntcheu [District: Malawi]
454301	Mangochi [District: Malawi]
454302	Machinga [District: Malawi]
454303	Zomba, Zomba city [District: Malawi]
454304	Chiradzulu [District: Malawi]
454305	Blantyre, Blantyre city [District: Malawi]
454307	Thyolo [District: Malawi]
454308	Mulanje [District: Malawi]

454309	Phalombe [District: Malawi]
454310	Chikwawa [District: Malawi]
454311	Nsanje [District: Malawi]
454312	Balaka [District: Malawi]
454313	Mwanza, Neno [District: Malawi]
454997	Abroad [District: Malawi]
454999	NIU (not in universe) [District: Malawi]
466001	Kayes [Region: Mali]
466002	Koulikoro [Region: Mali]
466003	Sikasso [Region: Mali]
466004	Ségou [Region: Mali]
466005	Mopti [Region: Mali]
466006	Tombouctou [Region: Mali]
466007	Gao, Kidal [Region: Mali]
466009	Bamako [Region: Mali]
466096	Mali, province unspecified [Region: Mali]
466097	Foreign country [Region: Mali]
466098	Unknown [Region: Mali]
466999	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Mali]
484001	Aguascalientes [State: Mexico]
484002	Baja California [State: Mexico]
484003	Baja California Sur [State: Mexico]
484004	Campeche [State: Mexico]
484005	Coahuila de Zaragoza [State: Mexico]
484006	Colima [State: Mexico]
484007	Chiapas [State: Mexico]
484008	Chihuahua [State: Mexico]
484009	Distrito Federal [State: Mexico]
484010	Durango [State: Mexico]
484011	Guanajuato [State: Mexico]
484012	Guerrero [State: Mexico]
484013	Hidalgo [State: Mexico]
484014	Jalisco [State: Mexico]
484015	México [State: Mexico]
484016	Michoacán de Ocampo [State: Mexico]
484017	Morelos [State: Mexico]
484018	Nayarit [State: Mexico]
484019	Nuevo León [State: Mexico]
484020	Oaxaca [State: Mexico]

484021	Puebla [State: Mexico]
484022	Querétaro [State: Mexico]
484023	Quintana Roo [State: Mexico]
484024	San Luis Potosí [State: Mexico]
484025	Sinaloa [State: Mexico]
484026	Sonora [State: Mexico]
484027	Tabasco [State: Mexico]
484028	Tamaulipas [State: Mexico]
484029	Tlaxcala [State: Mexico]
484030	Veracruz de Ignacio de la Llave [State: Mexico]
484031	Yucatán [State: Mexico]
484032	Zacatecas [State: Mexico]
484097	Abroad [State: Mexico]
484098	Unknown [State: Mexico]
484099	NIU (not in universe) [State: Mexico]
496001	Arkhangai [Province: Mongolia]
496002	Bayan-Olgii [Province: Mongolia]
496003	Bayankhongor [Province: Mongolia]
496004	Bulgan [Province: Mongolia]
496005	Govi-Altai [Province: Mongolia]
496006	Dornogovi, Govisumber [Province: Mongolia]
496007	Dornod [Province: Mongolia]
496008	Dundgovi [Province: Mongolia]
496009	Zavkhan [Province: Mongolia]
496010	Ovorkhangai [Province: Mongolia]
496011	Omnogovi [Province: Mongolia]
496012	Sukhbaatar [Province: Mongolia]
496013	Selenge [Province: Mongolia]
496014	Tov [Province: Mongolia]
496015	Uvs [Province: Mongolia]
496016	Khovd [Province: Mongolia]
496017	Khovsgol [Province: Mongolia]
496018	Khentii [Province: Mongolia]
496019	Darkhan-Uul [Province: Mongolia]
496020	Ulaanbaatar [Province: Mongolia]
496021	Orkhon [Province: Mongolia]
496097	Abroad [Province: Mongolia]
496099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Mongolia]
104001	Kachin [State: Myanmar]

104002	Kayah [State: Myanmar]
104003	Kayin [State: Myanmar]
104004	Chin [State: Myanmar]
104005	Sagaing [State: Myanmar]
104006	Tanintharyi [State: Myanmar]
104007	Bago [State: Myanmar]
104008	Magway [State: Myanmar]
104009	Mandalay [State: Myanmar]
104010	Mon [State: Myanmar]
104011	Rakhine [State: Myanmar]
104012	Yangon [State: Myanmar]
104013	Shan [State: Myanmar]
104014	Ayeyawady [State: Myanmar]
104015	Nay Pyi Taw [State: Myanmar]
104097	Abroad [State: Myanmar]
104099	NIU [State: Myanmar]
591002	Coclé [Province: Panama]
591003	Colón, Comarca Kuna Yala (San Blas) [Province: Panama]
591004	Bocas de Toro, Chiriquí, Comarca Ngäbe Buglé, Veraguas [Province: Panama]
591005	Comarca Emberá, Darién [Province: Panama]
591006	Herrera [Province: Panama]
591007	Los Santos [Province: Panama]
591008	Panamá [Province: Panama]
591009	Unknown district in Panamá province [Province: Panama]
591097	Foreign country [Province: Panama]
591098	Unknown [Province: Panama]
591099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Panama]
608001	Abra [Province: Philippines]
608002	Agusan del norte [Province: Philippines]
608003	Agusan del sur [Province: Philippines]
608004	Aklan [Province: Philippines]
608005	Albay [Province: Philippines]
608006	Antique [Province: Philippines]
608007	Basilan, City Of Isabela [Province: Philippines]
608008	Bataan [Province: Philippines]
608010	Batangas [Province: Philippines]
608011	Benguet [Province: Philippines]
608012	Bohol [Province: Philippines]
608013	Bukidnon [Province: Philippines]

608014	Bulacan [Province: Philippines]
608015	Cagayan, Batanes [Province: Philippines]
608016	Camarines norte [Province: Philippines]
608017	Camarines Sur [Province: Philippines]
608018	Camiguin [Province: Philippines]
608019	Capiz [Province: Philippines]
608020	Catanduanes [Province: Philippines]
608021	Cavite [Province: Philippines]
608022	Cebu [Province: Philippines]
608023	Davao (Davao del Norte) [Province: Philippines]
608024	Davao del Sur, Davao Occidental [Province: Philippines]
608025	Davao Oriental [Province: Philippines]
608026	Eastern Samar [Province: Philippines]
608027	Ifugao [Province: Philippines]
608028	Ilocos Norte [Province: Philippines]
608029	Ilocos Sur [Province: Philippines]
608030	Iloilo, Guimaras [Province: Philippines]
608031	Isabela [Province: Philippines]
608032	Kalinga-Apayao, Apayo, Kalinga [Province: Philippines]
608033	La Union [Province: Philippines]
608034	Laguna [Province: Philippines]
608035	Lanao del Norte [Province: Philippines]
608036	Lanao del Sur, Maguindanao, Marawi City and Cotabato city [Province: Philippines]
608037	Leyte, Biliran [Province: Philippines]
608039	Manila [Province: Philippines]
608040	Marinduque [Province: Philippines]
608041	Masbate [Province: Philippines]
608042	Misamis Occidental [Province: Philippines]
608043	Misamis Oriental [Province: Philippines]
608044	Mountain Province [Province: Philippines]
608045	Negros Occidental [Province: Philippines]
608046	Negros Oriental [Province: Philippines]
608047	Cotabato (North Cotabato) [Province: Philippines]
608048	Northern Samar [Province: Philippines]
608049	Nueva Ecija [Province: Philippines]
608050	Nueva Vizcaya [Province: Philippines]
608051	Occidental Mindoro [Province: Philippines]
608052	Oriental Mindoro [Province: Philippines]
608053	Palawan [Province: Philippines]

608054	Pampanga [Province: Philippines]
608055	Pangasinan [Province: Philippines]
608056	Quezon [Province: Philippines]
608057	Quirino [Province: Philippines]
608058	Rizal [Province: Philippines]
608059	Romblon [Province: Philippines]
608060	Samar (Western Samar) [Province: Philippines]
608061	Siquijor [Province: Philippines]
608062	Sorsogon [Province: Philippines]
608063	South Cotabato, Sarangani [Province: Philippines]
608064	Southern Leyte [Province: Philippines]
608065	Sultan Kudarat [Province: Philippines]
608066	Sulu [Province: Philippines]
608067	Surigao Del Norte, Dinagat islands [Province: Philippines]
608068	Surigao del Sur [Province: Philippines]
608069	Tarlac [Province: Philippines]
608070	Tawi-Tawi [Province: Philippines]
608071	Zambales [Province: Philippines]
608072	Zamboanga Norte [Province: Philippines]
608073	Zamboanga del Sur, Zamboanga Sibugay [Province: Philippines]
608074	Manila Metro, 2nd District [Province: Philippines]
608075	Manila Metro, 3rd District [Province: Philippines]
608076	Manila Metro, 4th District [Province: Philippines]
608077	Aurora [Province: Philippines]
608097	Foreign country [Province: Philippines]
608098	Unknown [Province: Philippines]
608099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Philippines]
642001	Alba [County: Romania]
642002	Arad [County: Romania]
642003	Arges [County: Romania]
642004	Bacau [County: Romania]
642005	Bihor [County: Romania]
642006	Bistrita Nasaud [County: Romania]
642007	Botosani [County: Romania]
642008	Brasov [County: Romania]
642009	Braila [County: Romania]
642010	Buzau [County: Romania]
642011	Caras Severin [County: Romania]
642012	Cluj [County: Romania]

642013	Constanta [County: Romania]
642014	Covasna [County: Romania]
642015	Dambovita [County: Romania]
642016	Dolj [County: Romania]
642017	Galati [County: Romania]
642018	Gorj [County: Romania]
642019	Harghita [County: Romania]
642020	Hunedoara [County: Romania]
642022	Iasi [County: Romania]
642024	Maramures [County: Romania]
642025	Mehedinti [County: Romania]
642026	Mures [County: Romania]
642027	Neamt [County: Romania]
642028	Olt [County: Romania]
642029	Prahova [County: Romania]
642030	Satu Mare [County: Romania]
642031	Salaj [County: Romania]
642032	Sibiu [County: Romania]
642033	Suceava [County: Romania]
642034	Teleorman [County: Romania]
642035	Timis [County: Romania]
642036	Tulcea [County: Romania]
642037	Vaslui [County: Romania]
642038	Valcea [County: Romania]
642039	Vrancea [County: Romania]
642043	Bucharest Sector 1 to 6 [County: Romania]
642051	Calarasi, Giurgiu, Ialomita, Ilfov [County: Romania]
642097	Foreign country [County: Romania]
642098	Unknown [County: Romania]
642099	NIU (not in universe) [County: Romania]
646002	Byumba, Kigali Ngali, Kigali Ville, Kibungo, Umutara [Province: Rwanda]
646003	Gitarama [Province: Rwanda]
646004	Butare [Province: Rwanda]
646005	Gikongoro [Province: Rwanda]
646006	Cyangugu [Province: Rwanda]
646007	Kibuye [Province: Rwanda]
646008	Gisenyi [Province: Rwanda]
646009	Ruhengeri [Province: Rwanda]
646097	Foreign Countries [Province: Rwanda]

646098	Unknown [Province: Rwanda]
646099	NIU [Province: Rwanda]
705001	Pomurska [Region: Slovenia]
705002	Podravska [Region: Slovenia]
705003	Koroška [Region: Slovenia]
705004	Savinjska [Region: Slovenia]
705005	Zasavska [Region: Slovenia]
705006	Spodnjeposavska [Region: Slovenia]
705007	Jugovzhodna Slovenija [Region: Slovenia]
705008	Osrednjeslovenska [Region: Slovenia]
705009	Gorenjska [Region: Slovenia]
705010	Notranjsko-kraška [Region: Slovenia]
705011	Goriška [Region: Slovenia]
705012	Obalno-kraška [Region: Slovenia]
705097	Abroad [Region: Slovenia]
705999	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Slovenia]
710001	Western Cape [Province: South Africa]
710004	Free State [Province: South Africa]
710005	Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal [Province: South Africa]
710007	Gauteng, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, North West, Northern Cape [Province: South Africa]
710097	Foreign country [Province: South Africa]
710098	Unknown [Province: South Africa]
710099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: South Africa]
724011	Galicia [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724012	Principado de Asturias [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724013	Cantabria [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724021	País Vasco [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724022	Comunidad Foral de Navarra [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724023	La Rioja [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724024	Aragón [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724030	Comunidad de Madrid [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724041	Castilla y León [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724042	Castilla-La Mancha [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724043	Extremadura [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724051	Cataluña [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724052	Comunidad Valenciana [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724053	Islas Baleares [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724061	Andalucía [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724062	Región de Murcia [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]

724063	Ciudad Autónoma de Ceuta [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724064	Ciudad Autónoma de Melilla [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724070	Canarias [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724097	Abroad [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724999	NIU (not in universe) [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
740001	Paramaribo [District: Suriname]
740002	Wanica [District: Suriname]
740003	Nickerie [District: Suriname]
740005	Saramacca, Coronie [District: Suriname]
740006	Marowijne, Commewijne [District: Suriname]
740008	Brokopondo, Para [District: Suriname]
740010	Sipaliwini [District: Suriname]
740096	Suriname, district unknown [District: Suriname]
740097	Foreign [District: Suriname]
740098	Unknown [District: Suriname]
764010	Bangkok [Province: Thailand]
764011	Samut Prakan [Province: Thailand]
764012	Nonthaburi [Province: Thailand]
764013	Pathum Thani [Province: Thailand]
764014	Phra Nakhon Si Ayutthaya [Province: Thailand]
764015	Ang Thong [Province: Thailand]
764016	Lop Buri [Province: Thailand]
764017	Sing Buri [Province: Thailand]
764018	Chai Nat [Province: Thailand]
764019	Sa Kaeo, Prachin Buri [Province: Thailand]
764020	Chon Buri [Province: Thailand]
764021	Rayong [Province: Thailand]
764022	Chanthaburi [Province: Thailand]
764023	Trat [Province: Thailand]
764024	Chachoengsao [Province: Thailand]
764026	Nakhon Nayok [Province: Thailand]
764027	Saraburi [Province: Thailand]
764030	Nakhon Ratchasima [Province: Thailand]
764031	Buri Ram [Province: Thailand]
764032	Surin [Province: Thailand]
764033	Si Sa Ket [Province: Thailand]
764034	Ubon Ratchathani, Yasothon, Amnat Charoen [Province: Thailand]
764036	Chaiyaphum [Province: Thailand]
764039	Nong Bua Lam Phu, Udon Thani [Province: Thailand]

764040	Khon Kaen [Province: Thailand]
764042	Loei [Province: Thailand]
764043	Nong Khai [Province: Thailand]
764044	Maha Sarakham [Province: Thailand]
764045	Roi Et [Province: Thailand]
764046	Kalasin [Province: Thailand]
764047	Sakon Nakhon [Province: Thailand]
764048	Nakhon Phanom, Mukdahan [Province: Thailand]
764050	Chiang Mai [Province: Thailand]
764051	Lamphun [Province: Thailand]
764052	Lampang [Province: Thailand]
764053	Uttaradit [Province: Thailand]
764054	Phrae [Province: Thailand]
764055	Nan [Province: Thailand]
764057	Phayao, Chiang Rai [Province: Thailand]
764058	Mae Hong Son [Province: Thailand]
764060	Nakhon Sawan [Province: Thailand]
764061	Uthai Thani [Province: Thailand]
764062	Kamphaeng Phet [Province: Thailand]
764063	Tak [Province: Thailand]
764064	Sukhothai [Province: Thailand]
764065	Phitsanulok [Province: Thailand]
764066	Phichit [Province: Thailand]
764067	Phetchabun [Province: Thailand]
764070	Ratchaburi [Province: Thailand]
764071	Kanchanaburi [Province: Thailand]
764072	Suphanburi [Province: Thailand]
764073	Nakhon Pathom [Province: Thailand]
764074	Samut Sakhon [Province: Thailand]
764075	Samut Songkhram [Province: Thailand]
764076	Phetchaburi [Province: Thailand]
764077	Prachuap Khiri Khan [Province: Thailand]
764080	Nakhon Si Thammarat [Province: Thailand]
764082	Phangnga [Province: Thailand]
764083	Phuket [Province: Thailand]
764084	Krabi, Surat Thani [Province: Thailand]
764086	Ranong, Chumphon [Province: Thailand]
764090	Songkhla [Province: Thailand]
764091	Satun [Province: Thailand]

764092	Trang [Province: Thailand]
764093	Phatthalung [Province: Thailand]
764094	Pattani [Province: Thailand]
764095	Yala [Province: Thailand]
764096	Narathiwat [Province: Thailand]
764097	Same province [Province: Thailand]
764098	Unknown province, but within Thailand [Province: Thailand]
764997	Abroad [Province: Thailand]
764998	Unknown [Province: Thailand]
764999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Thailand]
768001	Maritime, Lomé [Region: Togo]
768002	Plateaux, Centrale, Kara [Region: Togo]
768003	Savanes [Region: Togo]
768097	Foreign Country [Region: Togo]
768098	Unknown [Region: Togo]
768099	NIU [Region: Togo]
780010	Port of Spain [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780020	San Fernando [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780080	Diego Martin, San Juan/Laventille, Tunapuna/Piarco, Chaguanas, Sangre Grande, Couva/Tabaquite /Talparo, Rio Claro/Mayaro, Siparia, Penal/Debe, Princess Town, Port Fontin, Caroni, St. Andrew/St. David, Victoria, St. Patrick, Arima [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780094	St. Paul, St. Mary, St. David, St. George, St. Patrick, St. Andrew, St. John, Tobago [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780098	Unknown [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
800101	Kalangala [District: Uganda]
800102	Kampala [District: Uganda]
800103	Kiboga, Kyankwanzi [District: Uganda]
800104	Luwero, Nakasongola, Nakaseke [District: Uganda]
800105	Masaka, Ssembabule, Bukomansimbi, Kalungu, Lwengo [District: Uganda]
800106	Mpigi, Wakiso, Butambala, Gomba [District: Uganda]
800107	Mubende, Mityana [District: Uganda]
800108	Mukono, Kayunga, Buikwe, Buvuma [District: Uganda]
800110	Rakai, Lyantonde [District: Uganda]
800201	Bugiri, Iganga, Mayuge, Namutumba, Luuka, Namayingo [District: Uganda]
800202	Busia, Tororo, Butaleja [District: Uganda]
800204	Jinja [District: Uganda]
800205	Kamuli, Kaliro, Buyende [District: Uganda]
800206	Kapchorwa, Bukwo, Kween [District: Uganda]
800207	Katakwi, Soroti, Kaberamaido, Amuria, Serere [District: Uganda]
800208	Kumi, Bukedea, Ngora [District: Uganda]
800209	Mbale, Sironko, Bududa, Manafwa, Bulambuli [District: Uganda]

800210	Pallisa, Budaka, Kibuku [District: Uganda]
800301	Adjumani, Moyo [District: Uganda]
800302	Apac, Oyam, Kole [District: Uganda]
800303	Arua, Yumbe, Koboko, Maracha [District: Uganda]
800304	Gulu, Amuru, Nwoya, Omoro [District: Uganda]
800305	Kitgum, Pader, Agago, Lamwo [District: Uganda]
800306	Kotido, Moroto, Nakapiripirit, Abim, Kaabong, Amudat, Napak [District: Uganda]
800307	Lira, Amolatar, Dokolo, Alebtong, Otuke [District: Uganda]
800310	Nebbi, Zombo [District: Uganda]
800401	Bundibugyo, Ntoroko [District: Uganda]
800402	Bushenyi, Mbarara, Ntungamo, Ibanda, Isingiro, Kiruhura, Buhweju, Mitooma, Rubirizi, Sheema [District: Uganda]
800403	Hoima [District: Uganda]
800404	Kabale, Rubanda [District: Uganda]
800405	Kabarole, Kamwenge, Kyenjojo, Kyegegwa [District: Uganda]
800406	Kasese [District: Uganda]
800407	Kibaale, Kagadi, Kakumiro [District: Uganda]
800408	Kisoro [District: Uganda]
800409	Masindi, Buliisa, Kiryandongo [District: Uganda]
800412	Rukungiri, Kanungu [District: Uganda]
800096	Visitor [District: Uganda]
800097	Foreign country [District: Uganda]
800098	Unknown [District: Uganda]
804001	The Autonomous Republic of Crimea [Region: Ukraine]
804005	Vinnitska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804007	Volynska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804012	Dnipropetrovska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804014	Donetska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804018	Zhytomyrska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804021	Zakarpatska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804023	Zaporizka oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804026	Ivano-Frankivska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804032	Kyivska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804035	Kirovohradska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804044	Luhanska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804046	Lvivska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804048	Mykolaivska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804051	Odeska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804053	Poltavska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804056	Rivnenska oblast [Region: Ukraine]

804059	Sumska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804061	Ternopil'ska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804063	Kharkiv'ska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804065	Kherson'ska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804068	Khmelnytska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804071	Cherkaska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804073	Chernivetska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804074	Chernihiv'ska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804080	Kyiv (independent city) [Region: Ukraine]
804085	Sevastopol (independent city) [Region: Ukraine]
804097	Foreign country [Region: Ukraine]
804098	Unknown [Region: Ukraine]
804099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Ukraine]
858001	Montevideo [Department: Uruguay]
858002	Artigas [Department: Uruguay]
858003	Canelones [Department: Uruguay]
858004	Cerro Largo [Department: Uruguay]
858005	Colonia [Department: Uruguay]
858006	Durazno [Department: Uruguay]
858007	Flores [Department: Uruguay]
858008	Florida [Department: Uruguay]
858009	Lavalleja [Department: Uruguay]
858010	Maldonado [Department: Uruguay]
858011	Paysandú [Department: Uruguay]
858012	Río Negro [Department: Uruguay]
858013	Rivera [Department: Uruguay]
858014	Rocha [Department: Uruguay]
858015	Salto [Department: Uruguay]
858016	San Jose [Department: Uruguay]
858017	Soriano [Department: Uruguay]
858018	Tacuarembó [Department: Uruguay]
858019	Treinta Y Tres [Department: Uruguay]
858097	Abroad [Department: Uruguay]
858098	Unknown [Department: Uruguay]
858999	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Uruguay]
862001	Federal District, Vargas [State: Venezuela]
862002	Amazonas Federal Territory [State: Venezuela]
862003	Anzoátegui [State: Venezuela]
862004	Apure [State: Venezuela]

862005	Aragua [State: Venezuela]
862007	Bolívar [State: Venezuela]
862008	Carabobo [State: Venezuela]
862009	Cojedes [State: Venezuela]
862010	Amacuros Delta Federal Territory [State: Venezuela]
862011	Falcón [State: Venezuela]
862012	Guárico [State: Venezuela]
862013	Lara [State: Venezuela]
862014	Barinas, Mérida [State: Venezuela]
862015	Miranda [State: Venezuela]
862016	Monagas [State: Venezuela]
862017	Nueva Esparta, Federal Dependencies [State: Venezuela]
862018	Portuguesa [State: Venezuela]
862019	Sucre [State: Venezuela]
862020	Táchira [State: Venezuela]
862021	Trujillo [State: Venezuela]
862022	Yaracuy [State: Venezuela]
862023	Zulia [State: Venezuela]
862097	Foreign country [State: Venezuela]
862098	Unknown [State: Venezuela]
862099	NIU (not in universe) [State: Venezuela]

description

DEFINITION

GEOMIG1_P indicates the major administrative unit in which the person previously resided prior to the survey. Only intra-national migrations are recorded; however, the variable incorporates geographies for every country that lists place of previous residence, to enable comparative analysis of subnational migration. Foreign migrants are coded 097 or 997. Codes for GEOMIG1_1 match the geographic codes in GEOLEV1 (current place of residence).

For similar information for different time intervals since migration, see variables GEOMIG1_1, GEOMIG1_5, and GEOMIG1_10. More on migration and geography can be found [here](#).

concept

CONCEPT

MIG1_P_ZA: Province of previous residence, South Africa; consistent boundaries, GIS

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
710001	Western Cape
710004	Free State
710005	Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal
710007	Gauteng, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, North West, Northern Cape
710097	Foreign country
710098	Unknown
710099	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

MIG1_P_ZA indicates the person's province of previous residence.

Click on the Source Variables tab for information on place of residence for each sample year. Source variables may contain more geographic unit detail but are not suitable for cross-temporal comparison.

concept

CONCEPT

MIG2_P_ZA: District of previous residence, South Africa; consistent boundaries, GIS

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 9 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
710001001	West Coast
710001002	Cape Winelands, Overberg
710001003	Eden
710001004	Central Karoo
710001005	City of Cape Town
710004001	Thabo Mofutsanyane, Mangaung, Lejweleputswa, Fezile Dabi, Xhariep
710005001	Cacadu

710005002	Nelson Mandela Bay
710005003	Uthukela, Amajuba
710005004	Umkhanyakude
710005005	Uthungulu
710005006	iLembe
710005007	eThekweni, O.R.Tambo, Umgungundlovu, Amathole, Zululand, Alfred Nzo, Chris Hani, Buffalo City, Ugu, Umzinyathi, Sisonke, Joe Gqabi
710007001	Namakwa
710007002	Sedibeng, Ngaka Modiri Molema, West Rand, Dr Kenneth Kaunda, Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati, Frances Baard, Siyanda, John Taolo Gaetsewe, Pixley ka Seme
710007003	Ekurhuleni, City of Tshwane, Ehlanzeni, Bojanala, Nkangala, Vhembe, Capricorn, Greater Sekhukhune, Mopani, Waterberg
710007004	City of Johannesburg
710007005	Gert Sibande
710097097	Abroad
710098098	Unknown
710099099	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

MIG2_P_ZA indicates the person's district council of previous residence within South Africa. Migration district council codes for MIG2_P_ZA are compatible with codes for GEO2_ZA.

Click on the Source Variables tab for information on place of residence for each sample year. Source variables may contain more geographic unit detail but are not suitable for cross-temporal comparison.

concept

CONCEPT

MIGRATEP: Migration status, previous residence

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Same major administrative unit

11	Same major, same minor administrative unit
12	Same major, different minor administrative unit
20	Different major administrative unit
30	Abroad
98	Response suppressed
99	Not reported/missing/unknown

description

DEFINITION

MIGRATEP indicates whether the person's most recent move (if any) was between minor administrative units, major units, or countries.

concept

CONCEPT

MIGYRS2: Years residing in current dwelling

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Less than 1 year
01	1 year
02	2 years
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13

14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52

53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90
91	91

92	92
93	93
94	94
95	95 or more
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

MIGYRS2 indicates the number of years that the respondent has lived in his/her current dwelling.

concept

CONCEPT

DISCARE: Personal care limitation

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes, personal care limitation
2	No personal care limitation
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

DISCARE indicates whether the respondent had any permanent condition that made it difficult for him/her to take care of their personal needs.

concept

CONCEPT

DISMOBIL: Disability limiting ability to walk

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

DISMOBIL indicates whether the person has difficulty walking or climbing stairs.

concept

CONCEPT

WGCARE: Difficulty with self-care (Washington group)

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Cannot do at all
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

WGCARE indicates the person's level of difficulty in caring for herself or himself, related to activities such as dressing or bathing.

concept

CONCEPT

■ WGCOGN: Difficulty remembering or concentrating (Washington group)

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Cannot do at all
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

WGCOGN indicates the person's level of difficulty in remembering or concentrating.

concept

CONCEPT

■ WGCOMM: Difficulty communicating (Washington group)

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Cannot do at all
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

WGCOMM indicates the person's level of difficulty in communicating, related to being understood or understanding, even in a usual language.

concept

CONCEPT

WGHEAR: Difficulty hearing (Washington group)

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Cannot do at all
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

WGHEAR indicates the person's level of difficulty in hearing, even if using a hearing aid.

concept

CONCEPT

WGMOBIL: Difficulty walking or climbing stairs (Washington group)

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Cannot do at all
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

WGMOBIL indicates the person's level of difficulty in walking or climbing stairs.

concept

CONCEPT

WGVISION: Difficulty seeing (Washington group)

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Cannot do at all
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

WGVISION indicates the person's level of difficulty in seeing, even while wearing glasses.

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_AGE: Age in completed years

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 F-02 Age in completed years

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	Less than 1 year
001	1
002	2
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10

011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30
031	31
032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49

050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55
056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62
063	63
064	64
065	65
066	66
067	67
068	68
069	69
070	70
071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75
076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79
080	80
081	81
082	82
083	83
084	84
085	85
086	86
087	87
088	88

089	89
090	90
091	91
092	92
093	93
094	94
095	95
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99
100	100
101	101
102	102
103	103
104	104
105	105
106	106
107	107
108	108
109	109
110	110+

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's age in completed years.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_PERNUM: Person number (within household)

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Household record
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34

35

35

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person number (within household).

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: All records

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_BIRTHDAY: Day of birth

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 P-01 Date of birth

What is [the person]'s date of birth?</p>
 <div class="i1">Day __
Month __
Year ____</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14

15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
99	Unknown

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's day of birth.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_BIRTHYR: Year of birth

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

```
<span class="h3"> P-01 Date of birth </span>
<br />What is [the person]'s date of birth?</p>
<div class="i1">Day __<br />Month __<br />Year ____</div>
```

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1900	1900 or earlier
1901	1901
1902	1902
1903	1903
1904	1904
1905	1905
1906	1906
1907	1907
1908	1908
1909	1909
1910	1910
1911	1911
1912	1912
1913	1913
1914	1914
1915	1915
1916	1916
1917	1917
1918	1918
1919	1919
1920	1920
1921	1921
1922	1922
1923	1923
1924	1924
1925	1925
1926	1926
1927	1927
1928	1928
1929	1929
1930	1930
1931	1931
1932	1932
1933	1933
1934	1934
1935	1935
1936	1936

1937	1937
1938	1938
1939	1939
1940	1940
1941	1941
1942	1942
1943	1943
1944	1944
1945	1945
1946	1946
1947	1947
1948	1948
1949	1949
1950	1950
1951	1951
1952	1952
1953	1953
1954	1954
1955	1955
1956	1956
1957	1957
1958	1958
1959	1959
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965
1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975

1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's year of birth.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_BPLCTRY: Country of birth

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-07 Province of birth

In which province was [the person] born?

Write the appropriate code in the box _

01. Western Cape
02. Eastern Cape
03. Northern Cape
04. Free State
05. Kwa-Zulu Natal
06. North West
07. Gauteng
08. Mpumalanga
09. Limpopo
10. Outside South Africa
11. Do not know

If 01-09, go to P-09

P-08 Country of birth

In which country was [the person] born?

Use capital letters only.

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
111	Lesotho
112	Namibia
113	Botswana
114	Zimbabwe
115	Mozambique
116	Swaziland
121	Angola
122	Democratic Republic of the Congo (Zaire)
123	Malawi
124	Mauritius
126	Tanzania
127	Zambia
130	Algeria

131	Benin
133	Burundi
134	Cameroon
139	Congo
140	Cote DIvoire
142	Egypt
144	Eritrea
145	Ethiopia
146	Gabon
148	Ghana
151	Kenya
152	Liberia
155	Mali
157	Morocco
158	Niger
159	Nigeria
161	Rwanda
164	Senegal
166	Somalia
167	Sudan
170	Uganda
199	Other Africa
201	United States
204	Argentina
211	Brazil
213	Canada
216	Chile
219	Cuba
299	Other North And South America
301	China
306	Bangladesh
310	Cyprus
311	Democratic People's Republic of Korea
314	Hong Kong - Special administrative region of China
315	India
316	Indonesia
317	Iran (Islamic Republic Of)
319	Israel
320	Japan

326	Lebanon
328	Malaysia
335	Pakistan
336	Philippines
338	Republic Of Korea
339	Saudi Arabia
341	Sri Lanka
343	Taiwan Province of China
345	Thailand
346	Turkey
399	Other Asia
401	United Kingdom or Great Britain
404	Austria
406	Belgium
407	Bosnia And Herzegovina
408	Bulgaria
410	Croatia
411	Czech Republic
412	Denmark
416	France
417	Germany
419	Greece
421	Hungary
422	Iceland
423	Ireland
425	Italy
430	Malta
432	Netherlands
433	Norway
434	Poland
435	Portugal
437	Romania
438	Russian Federation
443	Spain
445	Sweden
446	Switzerland
448	Ukraine
449	Yugoslavia
499	Other Europe

501	Australia
514	New Zealand
522	Samoa
599	Other Oceania
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's country of birth.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households and transients and tourist hotels born outside South Africa [discrepancies: type I none; type II trace]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_BPLPROV: Province of birth

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-07 Province of birth

In which province was [the person] born?

Write the appropriate code in the box _

01. Western Cape
02. Eastern Cape
03. Northern Cape
04. Free State
05. Kwa-Zulu Natal
06. North West
07. Gauteng
08. Mpumalanga
09. Limpopo
10. Outside South Africa
11. Do not know

If 01-09, go to P-09

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Western Cape
02	Eastern Cape
03	Northern Cape
04	Free State
05	KwaZulu-Natal
06	North West
07	Gauteng

08	Mpumalanga
09	Limpopo
10	Outside South Africa
11	Do not know
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's province of birth. Province is the largest-scale geographic identifier available in the South Africa samples.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households and transient and tourist hotels [discrepancies: type I none; type II 0.1%]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_ETHN: Race or ethnicity

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-05 Population group

How would [the person] describe him/herself in terms of population group?

Write the appropriate code in the box _

1. Black African
2. Colored
3. Indian or Asian
4. White
5. Other

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Black African
2	Coloured
3	Indian or Asian
4	White
5	Other

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's race or ethnicity.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_LANG1: First language most often used in the household

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-06 Language

Which two languages does [the person] speak most often in this household?

Write the appropriate code in the box.

If no other language, write 00 in the second box.

First __ Second __
 01. Afrikaans
 02. English
 03. IsiNdebele
 04. IsiXhosa
 05. IsiZulu
 06. Sepedi
 07. Sesotho
 08. Setswana
 09. SiSwati
 10. Tshivenda
 11. Xitsonga
 12. Other

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Afrikaans
02	English
03	Isi Ndebele
04	Isi Xhosa
05	IsiZulu
06	Sepedi
07	Sesotho
08	Setswana
09	Sign language
10	Siswati
11	Tshivenda
12	Xitsonga
13	Other
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's first language (the language most often used in the household).

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_LANG2: Second language most often used in the household

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-06 Language

Which two languages does [the person] speak most often in this household?

Write the appropriate code in the box.

If no other language, write 00 in the second box.

First __ Second __

01. Afrikaans
02. English
03. IsiNdebele
04. IsiXhosa
05. IsiZulu
06. Sepedi
07. Sesotho
08. Setswana
09. SiSwati
10. Tshivenda
11. Xitsonga
12. Other

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No second language
01	Afrikaans
02	English
03	Isi Ndebele
04	Isi Xhosa
05	IsiZulu
06	Sepedi
07	Sesotho
08	Setswana
09	Sign language
10	Siswati
11	Tshivenda
12	Xitsonga

13	Other
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's second language most often used in the household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_MARST: Marital status

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-03 Marital status

Write the appropriate code in the box

1. Married 2. Living together like married partners 3. Never married 4.

Widower/Widow 5. Separated 6. Divorced

If 3-6, go to P-05

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Married
2	Living together like married partners
3	Never married
4	Widower or widow
5	Separated
6	Divorced

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's marital status.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_RELATE: Relationship to head of household**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-02 Relationship

What is [the person]'s relationship to the head or acting head of the household?

The head or acting head is the person listed in row 1 of the first questionnaire, if more than one questionnaire has been completed for this household.

Write the appropriate code in the box

01. Head/ Acting head
02. Husband/ Wife/ Partner
03. Son/ Daughter
04. Adopted Son/ Daughter
05. Stepchild
06. Brother/ Sister
07. Parent (Mother/ Father)
08. Parent-in-law
09. Grand/ Great Grandchild
10. Son/ Daughter-in-law
11. Brother/ Sister-in-law
12. Grandmother/ Father
13. Other relative
14. Non-related person.

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Head or acting head
02	Husband, wife or partner
03	Son or daughter
04	Adopted son or daughter
05	Stepchild
06	Brother or sister
07	Parent (mother or father)
08	Parent-in-law
09	Grandchild or great-grandchild
10	Son- or daughter-in-law
11	Brother- or sister-in-law
12	Grandmother or grandfather
13	Other relative
14	Non-related person
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's relationship to the head of the household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_SEX: Sex

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 F-03 Sex

Mark the appropriate circle with an X</p>

<div class="i1">1. Male
2. Female</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's sex.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_CITIZEN: Citizenship

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-09 South African Citizenship
 Is [the person] a South African citizen?
 Mark the appropriate circle with an X.
 1. Yes
 2. No

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's citizenship.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households and transient and tourist hotels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_MGRATE0: Living in place of usual residence since October 2001

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-11 Since 2001
 Has [the person] been living in this place since October 2001?
 Write the appropriate code in the box
 1. Yes
 2. No
 3. Born after October 2001 but never moved.
 4. Born after October 2001 and moved.
 If 1 or 3, go to P-12

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

3	Born after October 2001 but never moved
4	Born after October 2001 and moved
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether a person has been living in the place of usual residence since October 2001.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households [discrepancies: type I none; type II 0.1%]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_MOVEMO: Month moved to place of usual residence

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-11 Since 2001

Has [the person] been living in this place since October 2001?

Write the appropriate code in the box _

1. Yes
2. No
3. Born after October 2001 but never moved.
4. Born after October 2001 and moved.

If 1 or 3, go to P-12

P-11a Month and year moved

When did [the person] move to this place?

Write the month and year in the appropriate boxes.

Month _ _

Year _ _ _ _

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June

07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the month that a person moved to his or her place of usual residence.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households who moved after October 2001 [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_MOVEYR: Year moved to place of usual residence

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-11 Since 2001

Has [the person] been living in this place since October 2001?

Write the appropriate code in the box

1. Yes
2. No
3. Born after October 2001 but never moved.
4. Born after October 2001 and moved.

If 1 or 3, go to P-12

P-11a Month and year moved

When did [the person] move to this place?

Write the month and year in the appropriate boxes.

Month __

Year ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
2001	2001
2002	2002

2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
9999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the year that a person moved to his or her place of usual residence.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households who moved after October 2001 [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_PREVPROV: Province of previous residence

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-11 Since 2001

Has [the person] been living in this place since October 2001?

Write the appropriate code in the box

1. Yes
2. No
3. Born after October 2001 but never moved.
4. Born after October 2001 and moved.

If 1 or 3, go to P-12

P-11b Province of previous residence

In which province did [the person] live before moving to this place?

Write the appropriate code in the box

01. Western Cape
02. Eastern Cape
03. Northern Cape
04. Free State
05. Kwa-Zulu Natal
06. North West
07. Gauteng
08. Mpumalanga
09. Limpopo
10. Outside South Africa
11. Do not know

If 10, go to P-12

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

01	Western Cape
02	Eastern Cape
03	Northern Cape
04	Free State
05	KwaZulu-Natal
06	North West
07	Gauteng
08	Mpumalanga
09	Limpopo
10	Outside South Africa
11	Do not know
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the province of a person's previous residence. Province is the largest-scale geographic identifier available in the South Africa samples.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households who moved after October 2001 [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_USUALRES: Enumerated in province of usual residence

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-10 Usual residence

Does [the person] usually live in this household at least four nights a week and has done so for the last six month?

Mark the appropriate circle with an X.

1. Yes
2. No
If 1, go to P-11

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes

2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates if a person was enumerated in his or her province of usual residence.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households [discrepancies: type I none; type II trace]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_USUDIST: District of usual residence

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 P-10 Usual residence

Does [the person] usually live in this household at least four nights a week and has done so for the last six month?

Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</p>

<div class="i1">1. Yes
2. No</div>If 1, go to P-11</p>

<p> P-10b Municipality/ Magisterial district of usual residence

In which municipality or magisterial district does [the person] usually live?

Use capital letters only.

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
101	West Coast
102	Cape Winelands
103	Overberg
104	Eden
105	Central Karoo
199	City of Cape Town
210	Cacadu
212	Amathole
213	Chris Hani

214	Joe Gqabi
215	O.R. Tambo
244	Alfred Nzo
260	Buffalo City
299	Nelson Mandela Bay
306	Namakwa
307	Pixley ka Seme
308	Siyanda
309	Frances Baard
345	John Taolo Gaetsewe
416	Xhariep
418	Lejweleputswa
419	Thabo Mofutsanyane
420	Fezile Dabi
499	Mangaung
521	Ugu
522	UMgungundlovu
523	Uthukela
527	Umkhanyakude
528	Uthungulu
543	Sisonke
554	Umzinyathi
555	Amajuba
556	Zululand
559	Ilembe
599	EThekweni Metropolitan
637	Bojanala
638	Ngaka Modiri Molema
639	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati
640	Dr Kenneth Kaunda
742	Sedibeng
748	West Rand
797	Ekurhuleni
798	City of Johannesburg
799	City of Tshwane
830	Gert Sibande
831	Nkangala
832	Ehlanzeni
933	Mopani

934	Vhembe
935	Capricorn
936	Waterberg
947	Greater Sekhukhune
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's district of usual residence.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households who were enumerated at a province other than their province of usual residence or transient and tourist hotels [discrepancies: type I 0.1%; type II trace]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_USUMUNI: Municipality of usual residence

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-10 Usual residence

Does [the person] usually live in this household at least four nights a week and has done so for the last six month?

Mark the appropriate circle with an X.

1. Yes
2. No
If 1, go to P-11

P-10b Municipality/ Magisterial district of usual residence

In which municipality or magisterial district does [the person] usually live?

Use capital letters only.

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
101160	Matzikama
101161	Cederberg
101162	Bergrivier
101163	Saldanha Bay
101164	Swartland

102165	Witzenberg
102166	Drakenstein
102167	Stellenbosch
102168	Breede Valley
102169	Langeberg
103170	Swellendam
103171	Theewaterskloof
103172	Overstrand
103173	Cape Agulhas
104174	Kannaland
104175	Hessequa
104176	Mossel Bay
104177	George
104178	Oudtshoorn
104179	Bitou
104180	Knysna
105181	Laingsburg
105182	Prince Albert
105183	Beaufort West
199199	City of Cape Town
210261	Camdeboo
210262	Blue Crane Route
210263	Ikwezi
210264	Makana
210265	Ndlambe
210266	Sundays River Valley
210267	Baviaans
210268	Kouga
210269	Kou-Kamma
212270	Mbhashe
212271	Mnquma
212272	Great Kei
212273	Amahlathi
212274	Ngqushwa
212276	Nkonkobe
212277	Nxuba
213278	Inxuba Yethemba
213279	Tsolwana
213280	Inkwanca

213281	Lukanji
213282	Intsika Yethu
213283	Emalahleni-EC
213284	Engcobo
213285	Sakhisizwe
214286	Elundini
214287	Senqu
214288	Maletswai
214289	Gariep
215290	Ngquza Hill
215291	Port St Johns
215292	Nyandeni
215293	Mhlontlo
215294	King Sabata Dalindyebo
244295	Matatiele
244296	Umzimvubu
244297	Mbizana
244298	Ntabankulu
260260	Buffalo City
299299	Nelson Mandela Bay
306363	Richtersveld
306364	Nama Khoi
306365	Kamiesberg
306366	Hantam
306367	Karoo Hoogland
306368	Khâi-Ma
307369	Ubuntu
307370	Umsobomvu
307371	Emthanjeni
307372	Kareeberg
307373	Renosterberg
307374	Thembelihle
307375	Siyathemba
307376	Siyancuma
308377	Mier
308378	Kai Garib
308379	Khara Hais
308380	Kheis
308381	Tsantsabane

308382	Kgatelopele
309383	Sol Plaatjie
309384	Dikgatlong
309385	Magareng
309386	Phokwane
345360	Joe Morolong
345361	Ga-Segonyane
345362	Gamagara
416460	Letsemeng
416461	Kopanong
416462	Mohokare
416463	Naledi-FS
418464	Masilonyana
418465	Tokologo
418466	Tswelopele
418467	Matjhabeng
418468	Nala
419469	Setsoto
419470	Dihlabeng
419471	Nketoana
419472	Maluti a Phofung
419473	Phumelela
419474	Mantsopa
420475	Moqhaka
420477	Ngwathe
420478	Metsimaholo
420479	Mafube
499499	Mangaung
521503	Umzumbe
521504	Umuziwabantu
521505	Ezingoleni
521506	Hibiscus Coast
521560	Vulamehlo
521561	Umdoni
522562	Umshwathi
522563	Umngeni
522564	Mpofana
522565	Impendle
522566	The Msunduzi

522567	Mkhambathini
522568	Richmond
523514	Emnambithi or Ladysmith
523569	Indaka
523570	Umtshezi
523571	Okhahlamba
523573	Imbabazane
527582	Umhlabuyalingana
527583	Jozini
527584	The Big 5 False Bay
527585	Hlabisa
527586	Mtubatuba
528538	Umhlathuze
528542	Nkandla
528587	Mfolozi
528588	Ntambanana
528589	Umlalazi
528590	Mthonjaneni
543594	Ingwe
543595	Kwa Sani
543596	Greater Kokstad
543597	Ubuhlebezwe
543598	Umzimkhulu
554574	Endumeni
554575	Nqutu
554576	Msinga
554577	Umvoti
555524	Newcastle
555525	Emadlangeni
555526	Dannhauser
556529	Abaqulusi
556578	Edumbe
556579	Uphongolo
556580	Nongoma
556581	Ulundi
559546	Maphumulo
559591	Mandeni
559592	KwaDukuza
559593	Ndwedwe

599599	Ethekwini
637660	Moretele
637661	Madibeng
637662	Rustenburg
637663	Kgetlengrivier
637664	Moses Kotane
638665	Ratlou
638666	Tswaing
638667	Mafikeng
638668	Ditsobotla
638669	Ramotshere Moiloa
639670	Naledi-NW
639671	Mamusa
639672	Greater Taung
639673	Lekwa-Teemane
639674	Kagisano or Molopo
640675	Ventersdorp
640676	Tlokwe City Council
640677	City of Matlosana
640678	Maquassi Hills
742760	Emfuleni
742761	Midvaal
742762	Lesedi
748763	Mogale City
748764	Randfontein
748765	Westonaria
748766	Merafong City
797797	Ekurhuleni
798798	City of Johannesburg
799799	City of Tshwane
830860	Albert Luthuli
830861	Msukaligwa
830862	Mkhondo
830863	Pixley Ka Seme
830864	Lekwa
830865	Dipaleseng
830866	Govan Mbeki
831867	Victor Khanye
831868	Emalahleni-MP

831869	Steve Tshwete
831870	Emakhazeni
831871	Thembisile
831872	Dr JS Moroka
832873	Thaba Chweu
832874	Mbombela
832875	Umjindi
832876	Nkomazi
832877	Bushbuckridge
933960	Greater Giyani
933961	Greater Letaba
933962	Greater Tzaneen
933963	Ba-Phalaborwa
933964	Maruleng
934965	Mutale
934966	Thulamela
934967	Musina
934968	Makhado
935969	Blouberg
935970	Aganang
935973	Molemole
935974	Polokwane
935976	Lepele-Nkumpi
936977	Thabazimbi
936978	Lephalale
936979	Mookgopong
936980	Modimolle
936981	Bela-Bela
936982	Mogalakwena
947983	Ephraim Mogale
947984	Elias Motsoaledi
947985	Makhuduthamaga
947986	Fetakgomo
947987	Greater Tubatse
999998	Unknown
999999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's municipality of usual residence.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households who were enumerated at a province other than their province of usual residence or transient and tourist hotels [discrepancies: type I 0.1%; type II trace]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_USUPROV: Province of usual residence

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-10 Usual residence

Does [the person] usually live in this household at least four nights a week and has done so for the last six month?

Mark the appropriate circle with an X.

1. Yes 2. No

If 1, go to P-11

P-10a Province of usual residence

In which province does [the person] usually live?

Write the appropriate code in the box

01. Western Cape 02. Eastern Cape 03. Northern Cape 04. Free State 05. Kwa-Zulu Natal
06. North West 07. Gauteng 08. Mpumalanga 09. Limpopo 10. Outside South Africa
11. Do not know

If 10, go to P-11

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Western Cape
02	Eastern Cape
03	Northern Cape
04	Free State
05	KwaZulu-Natal
06	North West
07	Gauteng
08	Mpumalanga
09	Limpopo
10	Outside South Africa
11	Do not know
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's province of usual residence. Province is the largest-scale geographic identifier available in the South Africa samples.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households or transient and tourist hotels [discrepancies: type I 0.1%; type II trace]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_YRIMM: Year of immigration

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 P-08a Year moved to South Africa

In which year did [the person] move to South Africa?

If moved more than once to South Africa, please indicate the year of the last move.

_ _ _ _

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1935	1935 or earlier
1936	1936
1937	1937
1938	1938
1939	1939
1940	1940
1941	1941
1942	1942
1943	1943
1944	1944
1945	1945
1946	1946
1947	1947
1948	1948
1949	1949

1950	1950
1951	1951
1952	1952
1953	1953
1954	1954
1955	1955
1956	1956
1957	1957
1958	1958
1959	1959
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965
1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988

1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
9998	Unknown
9999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the year that a person immigrated to South Africa.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households and transient and tourist hotels born outside South Africa [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_DIFFCARE: Difficulty with self care such as washing, dressing or feeding

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 Section C: General health and Functioning

Ask of everyone listed in the flap.</p>

<p> P-12 Health and functioning

Does [the person have difficulty in the following?

Write the appropriate code [number from 1 to 6] in the box.</p>
<div class="i1">_ A. Seeing even when using eye glasses
_ B. Hearing even when using a hearing aid
_ C. Communicating in his/her language (i.e. understanding others or being understood by others)
_ D. Walking or climbing stairs
_ E. Remembering or concentrating
_ F. With self-care such as washing all over, dressing, or feeding</div><div class="i2">1. No difficulty
2. Some difficulty
3. A lot of difficulty
4. Cannot do at all
5. Do not know
6. Cannot yet be determined</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Cannot do at all
5	Do not know
6	Cannot yet be determined
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has difficulty with self-care such as washing, dressing or feeding.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_DIFFCOMM: Difficulty communicating

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Section C: General health and Functioning
Ask of everyone listed in the flap.

P-12 Health and functioning

Does [the person have difficulty in the following?

Write the appropriate code [number from 1 to 6] in the box.

A. Seeing even when using eye glasses B. Hearing even when using a hearing aid C.

Communicating in his/her language (i.e. understanding others or being understood by others) D. Walking or climbing

stairs E. Remembering or concentrating F. With self-care such as washing all over, dressing, or

feeding

1. No difficulty 2. Some difficulty 3. A lot of difficulty 4. Cannot do at all 5. Do not know 6. Cannot yet be determined

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Cannot do at all
5	Do not know
6	Cannot yet be determined
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has difficulty communicating.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_DIFFHEAR: Difficulty hearing

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Section C: General health and Functioning
Ask of everyone listed in the flap.

P-12 Health and functioning

Does [the person have difficulty in the following?

Write the appropriate code [number from 1 to 6] in the box.

A. Seeing even when using eye glasses
B. Hearing even when using a hearing aid
C. Communicating in his/her language (i.e. understanding others or being understood by others)
D. Walking or climbing stairs
E. Remembering or concentrating
F. With self-care such as washing all over, dressing, or feeding

1. No difficulty
2. Some difficulty
3. A lot of difficulty
4. Cannot do at all
5. Do not know
6. Cannot yet be determined

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Cannot do at all
5	Do not know
6	Cannot yet be determined
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has difficulty hearing.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_DIFFREM: Difficulty remembering or concentrating

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Section C: General health and Functioning
Ask of everyone listed in the flap.

<p> P-12 Health and functioning

Does [the person have difficulty in the following?

Write the appropriate code [number from 1 to 6] in the box.</p>
 <div class="i1">_ A. Seeing even when using eye glasses
_ B. Hearing even when using a hearing aid
_ C.
 Communicating in his/her language (i.e. understanding others or being understood by others)
_ D. Walking or climbing
 stairs
_ E. Remembering or concentrating
_ F. With self-care such as washing all over, dressing, or
 feeding</div><div class="i2">1. No difficulty
2. Some difficulty
3. A lot of difficulty
4. Cannot do at all
5. Do not know
6. Cannot yet be determined</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Cannot do at all
5	Do not know
6	Cannot yet be determined
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has difficulty remembering or concentrating.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_DIFFSEE: Difficulty seeing

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 Section C: General health and Functioning

Ask of everyone listed in the flap.</p>

<p> P-12 Health and functioning

Does [the person have difficulty in the following?

Write the appropriate code [number from 1 to 6] in the box.</p>
 <div class="i1">_ A. Seeing even when using eye glasses
_ B. Hearing even when using a hearing aid
_ C.

Communicating in his/her language (i.e. understanding others or being understood by others)
 _ D. Walking or climbing stairs
 _ E. Remembering or concentrating
 _ F. With self-care such as washing all over, dressing, or feeding

1. No difficulty
 2. Some difficulty
 3. A lot of difficulty
 4. Cannot do at all
 5. Do not know
 6. Cannot yet be determined

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Cannot do at all
5	Do not know
6	Cannot yet be determined
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has difficulty seeing.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_DIFFWALK: Difficulty walking or climbing stairs

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Section C: General health and Functioning

Ask of everyone listed in the flap.

P-12 Health and functioning

Does [the person have difficulty in the following?

Write the appropriate code [number from 1 to 6] in the box.

_ A. Seeing even when using eye glasses
 _ B. Hearing even when using a hearing aid
 _ C.

Communicating in his/her language (i.e. understanding others or being understood by others)
 _ D. Walking or climbing stairs
 _ E. Remembering or concentrating
 _ F. With self-care such as washing all over, dressing, or feeding

1. No difficulty
 2. Some difficulty
 3. A lot of difficulty
 4. Cannot do at all
 5. Do not know
 6. Cannot yet be determined

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Cannot do at all
5	Do not know
6	Cannot yet be determined
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has difficulty walking or climbing stairs.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_GLASSES: Uses eyeglasses

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-13 Assistive devices and medication

Does [the person] use any of the following?

Write the appropriate code [number from 1 to 3] in the box.

_ A. Eye glasses
_ B. Hearing aid
_ C. Walking stick or frame
_ D. A wheelchair
_ E. Chronic medication

1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
8	Unknown

9	NIU (not in universe)
---	-----------------------

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that a person uses eyeglasses.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_HEARAID: Uses hearing aid

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-13 Assistive devices and medication

Does [the person] use any of the following?

Write the appropriate code [number from 1 to 3] in the box.

_ A. Eye glasses
_ B. Hearing aid
_ C. Walking stick or frame
_ D. A wheelchair
_ E. Chronic medication

1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that a person uses a hearing aid.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_PREVDIST: District of previous residence**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 P-11 Since 2001

Has [the person] been living in this place since October 2001?

Write the appropriate code in the box _</p>

<div class="i1">1. Yes
2. No
3. Born after October 2001 but never moved.
4. Born after October 2001 and moved.</div>If 1 or 3, go to P-12</p>

<p> P-11c Municipality/ Magisterial district of previous residence

In which municipality or magisterial district did [the person] live before moving to this place?

Use capital letters only.

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
101	West Coast
102	Cape Winelands
103	Overberg
104	Eden
105	Central Karoo
199	City of Cape Town
210	Cacadu
212	Amathole
213	Chris Hani
214	Joe Gqabi
215	O.R. Tambo
244	Alfred Nzo
260	Buffalo City
299	Nelson Mandela Bay
306	Namakwa
307	Pixley ka Seme
308	Siyanda
309	Frances Baard

345	John Taolo Gaetsewe
416	Xariep
418	Lejweleputswa
419	Thabo Mofutsanyane
420	Fezile Dabi
499	Mangaung
521	Ugu
522	UMgungundlovu
523	Uthukela
527	Umkhanyakude
528	Uthungulu
543	Sisonke
554	Umzinyathi
555	Amajuba
556	Zululand
559	Ilembe
599	eThekwini Metropolitan
637	Bojanala
638	Ngaka Modiri Molema
639	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati
640	Dr Kenneth Kaunda
742	Sedibeng
748	West Rand
797	Ekurhuleni
798	City of Johannesburg
799	City of Tshwane
830	Gert Sibande
831	Nkangala
832	Ehlanzeni
933	Mopani
934	Vhembe
935	Capricorn
936	Waterberg
947	Greater Sekhukhune
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's district of previous residence.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households who moved after October 2001, within South Africa [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_PREVMUNIC: Municipality of previous residence

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-11 Since 2001

Has [the person] been living in this place since October 2001?

Write the appropriate code in the box

1. Yes
2. No
3. Born after October 2001 but never moved.
4. Born after October 2001 and moved.

If 1 or 3, go to P-12

P-11c Municipality/ Magisterial district of previous residence

In which municipality or magisterial district did [the person] live before moving to this place?

Use capital letters only.

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
101160	Matzikama
101161	Cederberg
101162	Bergrivier
101163	Saldanha Bay
101164	Swartland
102165	Witzenberg
102166	Drakenstein
102167	Stellenbosch
102168	Breede Valley
102169	Langeberg
103170	Swellendam
103171	Theewaterskloof
103172	Overstrand
103173	Cape Agulhas

104174	Kannaland
104175	Hessequa
104176	Mossel Bay
104177	George
104178	Oudtshoorn
104179	Bitou
104180	Knysna
105181	Laingsburg
105182	Prince Albert
105183	Beaufort West
199199	City of Cape Town
260260	Buffalo City
210261	Camdeboo
210262	Blue Crane Route
210263	Ikwezi
210264	Makana
210265	Ndlambe
210266	Sundays River Valley
210267	Baviaans
210268	Kouga
210269	Kou-Kamma
212270	Mbhashe
212271	Mnquma
212272	Great Kei
212273	Amahlathi
212274	Ngqushwa
212276	Nkonkobe
212277	Nxuba
213278	Inxuba Yethemba
213279	Tsolwana
213280	Inkwanca
213281	Lukanji
213282	Intsika Yethu
213283	Emalahleni-EC
213284	Engcobo
213285	Sakhisizwe
214286	Elundini
214287	Senqu
214288	Maletswai

214289	Gariep
215290	Ngquza Hill
215291	Port St Johns
215292	Nyandeni
215293	Mhlontlo
215294	King Sabata Dalindyebo
244295	Matatiele
244296	Umzimvubu
244297	Mbizana
244298	Ntabankulu
299299	Nelson Mandela Bay
345360	Joe Morolong
345361	Ga-Segonyane
345362	Gamagara
306363	Richtersveld
306364	Nama Khoi
306365	Kamiesberg
306366	Hantam
306367	Karoo Hoogland
306368	Khâi-Ma
307369	Ubuntu
307370	Umsobomvu
307371	Emthanjeni
307372	Kareeberg
307373	Renosterberg
307374	Thembelihle
307375	Siyathemba
307376	Siyancuma
308377	Mier
308378	Kai Garib
308379	Khara Hais
308380	Kheis
308381	Tsantsabane
308382	Kgatelopele
309383	Sol Plaatjie
309384	Dikgatlong
309385	Magareng
309386	Phokwane
416460	Letsemeng

416461	Kopanong
416462	Mohokare
416463	Naledi-FS
418464	Masilonyana
418465	Tokologo
418466	Tswelopele
418467	Matjhabeng
418468	Nala
419469	Setsoto
419470	Dihlabeng
419471	Nketoana
419472	Maluti a Phofung
419473	Phumelela
419474	Mantsopa
420475	Moqhaka
420477	Ngwathe
420478	Metsimaholo
420479	Mafube
499499	Mangaung
521503	Umzumbe
521504	Umuziwabantu
521505	Ezingoleni
521506	Hibiscus Coast
523514	Emnambithi or Ladysmith
555524	Newcastle
555525	Emadlangeni
555526	Dannhauser
556529	Abaqulusi
528538	uMhlathuze
528542	Nkandla
559546	Maphumulo
521560	Vulamehlo
521561	Umdoni
522562	uMshwathi
522563	uMngeni
522564	Mpofana
522565	Impendle
522566	The Msunduzi
522567	Mkhambathini

522568	Richmond
523569	Indaka
523570	Umtshezi
523571	Okhahlamba
523573	Imbabazane
554574	Endumeni
554575	Nqutu
554576	Msinga
554577	Umvoti
556578	eDumbe
556579	Uphongolo
556580	Nongoma
556581	Ulundi
527582	Umhlabuyalingana
527583	Jozini
527584	The Big 5 False Bay
527585	Hlabisa
527586	Mtubatuba
528587	Mfolozi
528588	Ntambanana
528589	uMlalazi
528590	Mthonjaneni
559591	Mandeni
559592	KwaDukuza
559593	Ndwedwe
543594	Ingwe
543595	Kwa Sani
543596	Greater Kokstad
543597	Ubuhlebezwe
543598	Umzimkhulu
599599	eThekwini
637660	Moretele
637661	Madibeng
637662	Rustenburg
637663	Kgetlengrivier
637664	Moses Kotane
638665	Ratlou
638666	Tswaing
638667	Mafikeng

638668	Ditsobotla
638669	Ramotshere Moiloa
639670	Naledi-NW
639671	Mamusa
639672	Greater Taung
639673	Lekwa-Teemane
639674	Kagisano or Molopo
640675	Ventersdorp
640676	Tlokwe City Council
640677	City of Matlosana
640678	Maquassi Hills
742760	Emfuleni
742761	Midvaal
742762	Lesedi
748763	Mogale City
748764	Randfontein
748765	Westonaria
748766	Merafong City
797797	Ekurhuleni
798798	City of Johannesburg
799799	City of Tshwane
830860	Albert Luthuli
830861	Msukaligwa
830862	Mkhondo
830863	Pixley Ka Seme
830864	Lekwa
830865	Dipaleseng
830866	Govan Mbeki
831867	Victor Khanye
831868	Emalahleni-MP
831869	Steve Tshwete
831870	Emakhazeni
831871	Thembisile
831872	Dr JS Moroka
832873	Thaba Chweu
832874	Mbombela
832875	Umjindi
832876	Nkomazi
832877	Bushbuckridge

933960	Greater Giyani
933961	Greater Letaba
933962	Greater Tzaneen
933963	Ba-Phalaborwa
933964	Maruleng
934965	Mutale
934966	Thulamela
934967	Musina
934968	Makhado
935969	Blouberg
935970	Aganang
935973	Molemole
935974	Polokwane
935976	Lepele-Nkumpi
936977	Thabazimbi
936978	Lephalale
936979	Mookgopong
936980	Modimolle
936981	Bela-Bela
936982	Mogalakwena
947983	Ephraim Mogale
947984	Elias Motsoaledi
947985	Makhuduthamaga
947986	Fetakgomo
947987	Greater Tubatse
999998	Unknown
999999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the municipality of a person's previous residence.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households who moved after October 2001, within South Africa [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_INCOME: Annual household income category**Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 P-16 Income category

What is the income category that best describes the gross monthly income or annual income of [the person] before deductions and including all sources of income?

Gross income should include all sources of income e.g. Social grant, UIF, remittances, rentals, investments, sales or products, services, etc.</p>

<div class="i1">Monthly</div><div class="i2">01. No income
02. R1 - R400
03. R401 - R800
04. R801 - R1 600
05. R1 601 - R3 200
06. R3 201 - R6 400
07. R6 401 - R12 800
08. R12 801 - R25 600
09. R25 601 - R51 200
10. R51 201 - R102 400
11. R102 401 - R204 800
12. R204 801 and more</div><div class="i1">Annual</div><div class="i2">01. No income
02. R1 - R4 800
03. R4 801 - R9 600
04. R9 601 - R19 200
05. R19 201 - R38 400
06. R38 401 - R76 800
07. R76 801 - R153 600
08. R153 601 - R307 200
09. R307 201 - R614 400
10. R614 401 - R1 228 800
11. R1 228 801 - R2 457 600
12. R2 457 601 and more</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	No income
02	1 to 4,800
03	4,801 to 9,600
04	9,601 to 19,200
05	19,201 to 38,400
06	38,401 to 76,800
07	76,801 to 153,600
08	153,601 to 307,200
09	307,201 to 614,400
10	614,401 to 1,228,800
11	1,228,801 to 2,457,600
12	2,457,601 or more
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the annual household income, as a category.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_MEDS: Uses chronic medication**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 P-13 Assistive devices and medication

Does [the person] use any of the following?

Write the appropriate code [number from 1 to 3] in the box.</p>

<div class="i1">_ A. Eye glasses
_ B. Hearing aid
_ C. Walking stick or frame
_ D. A wheelchair
_ E. Chronic medication</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that a person uses chronic medication.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_MORTFAT: Father alive**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-14 Father alive
 Is [the person]'s own biological father still alive?
 Mark the appropriate circle with an X
 If 2-3, go to P-16.
 1. Yes
 2. No
 3. Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that a person's father is still alive.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_MORTMOT: Mother alive

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-14 Mother alive
 Is [the person]'s own biological mother still alive?
 Mark the appropriate circle with an X
 If 2-3, go to P-15.
 1. Yes
 2. No
 3. Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes

2	No
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that a person's mother is still alive.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_PERNUMFA: Person number of father

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 P-14a Father person number

Who in this household is [the person]'s biological father?

If the person's father does not reside in the household (not listed on the flap), write 98.

Note: Refer to person number on flap e.g. 02

__

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10

11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
22	22
98	Father does not reside in household
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person number of a person's father.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households whose fathers are alive [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_PERNUMMO: Person number of mother

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-14a Mother person number

Who in this household is [the person]'s biological mother?

If the person's mother does not reside in the household (not listed on the flap), write 98.

Note: Refer to person number on flap e.g. 02

__

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2

03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
27	27
28	28
98	Mother does not reside in household
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person number of a person's mother.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households whose mothers are alive [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_SCHOOL: Currently attends school**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 Section E: Education

Ask of all persons aged 5 years and older listed on the flap.</p>

<p> P-17 School Attendance

Does [the person] presently attend an educational institution?

Mark the appropriate circle with an X

Attendance includes all part-time, full-time studies, whether in person or as a distance learner.

If 2-3, go to P-20.</p>
 <div class="i1">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know.</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether a person currently attends school.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 5+ in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_TYPEINST: Educational institution type**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Section E: Education

Ask of all persons aged 5 years and older listed on the flap.

P-18 Educational institution

Which of the following educational institutions does [the person] attend?

Write the appropriate codes in the boxes _

1. Pre-school (including day care, crèche, pre-primary, ECD center)
 2. School (including Grade R learners who attend a formal school)
 3. Adult Basic Education and Training Learning Centre (ABET Centre)
 4. Literacy classes (e.g. Kha Ri Gude, SANLI)
 5. Higher Educational Institution (University/University of Technology)
 6. Further Education and Training College (FET)
 7. Other College
 8. Home based education/home schooling

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Pre-school (including day care, creche, grade R and pre-grade R in an ECD centre)
02	Ordinary school (including Grade R learners who attend a formal school, Grade 1-12 learners & learners in special class)
03	Special school
04	Further education and Training college (FET)
05	Other college
06	Higher educational institution (university or University of Technology)
07	Adult basic education and training centre (ABET centre)
08	Literacy classes (e.g. Kha Ri Gude, SANLI)
09	Home based education or home schooling
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of educational institution that a person attends.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 5+ in private households attending school [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_WHLCHAIR: Uses wheelchair

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-13 Assistive devices and medication

Does [the person] use any of the following?

Write the appropriate code [number from 1 to 3] in the box.

_ A. Eye glasses
_ B. Hearing aid
_ C. Walking stick or frame
_ D. A wheelchair
_ E. Chronic medication

1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that a person uses a wheelchair.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_WLKSTICK: Uses walking stick or frame

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-13 Assistive devices and medication

Does [the person] use any of the following?

Write the appropriate code [number from 1 to 3] in the box.

_ A. Eye glasses
_ B. Hearing aid
_ C. Walking stick or frame
_ D. A wheelchair
_ E. Chronic medication

1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes

2	No
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that a person uses a walking stick or frame.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_CALC: Difficulty calculating change

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Section E: Education

Ask of all persons aged 5 years and older listed on the flap.

P-22 Literacy

Does (name) have difficulty in doing any of the following?

Write the code [number from 1 to 5] in the appropriate box.

_ A. Writing his/her name
_ B. Reading (e.g. newspapers, magazines, religious books etc) in any language
_ C. Filling in a form (e.g. social grants forms)
_ D. Writing a letter in any language
_ E.

Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive when buying something
_ F. Reading road signs

1. No difficulty
2. Some difficulty
3. A lot of difficulty
4. Unable to do
5. Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Unable to do
5	Do not know
8	Unknown

9	NIU (not in universe)
---	-----------------------

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that a person has difficulty calculating change.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 5+ in private households with primary or no education [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_EDATTAN: Highest level of education

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 Section E: Education

Ask of all persons aged 5 years and older listed on the flap.</p>

<p> P-20 Level of education

What is the highest level of education that [the person] has completed?

 Read out: Diploma or certificate should have been at least six months study duration full-time or equivalent.

Write the appropriate code in the box __</p>

<div class="i1">98. No schooling
00. Grade 0
01. Grade 1/Sub A
02. Grade 2/Sub B
03. Grade 3/Std 1/ABET 1(Kha Ri Gude, SANLI)
04. Grade 4/Std 2
05. Grade 5/Std 3 / ABET 2
06. Grade 6/Std 4
07. Grade 7/Std 5 / ABET 3</div><div class="i2">If 98 or 00-07, go to P-22.</div><div class="i1">08. Grade 8/Std 6 / Form 1
09. Grade 9/Std 7/Form 2
10. Grade 10/Std 8/Form 3
11. Grade 11/Std 9/Form 4
12. Grade 12/Std 10 /Form 5</div><div class="i2">If 08-12, go to P-23.</div><div class="i1">13. NTC I/N1/ NIC/(V) Level 2
14. NTCII/N2/ NIC/(V) Level 3
15. NTCIII/N3/NIC/(V) Level 4
16. N4/NTC 4
17. N5/NTC 5
18. N6/NTC 6
19. Certificate with less than Grade 12/ Std10
20. Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10
21. Certificate with Grade 12/Std 10
22. Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10
23. Higher Diploma
24. Post Higher Diploma (Masters, Doctoral Diploma)
25. Bachelor's degree
26. Bachelor's degree and Post graduate diploma
27. Honours degree
28. Higher degree (Masters/PhD)
29. Other</div><div class="i2">If 13-29, go to P-21.</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Grade 0
01	Grade 1 or sub A
02	Grade 2 or sub B
03	Grade 3 or standard 1 or ABET 1(Kha Ri Gude,SANLI)

04	Grade 4 or standard 2
05	Grade 5 or standard 3 or ABET 2
06	Grade 6 or standard 4
07	Grade 7 or standard 5 or ABET 3
08	Grade 8 or standard 6 or Form 1
09	Grade 9 or standard 7 or Form 2 or ABET 4
10	Grade 10 or standard 8 or Form 3
11	Grade 11 or standard 9 or Form 4
12	Grade 12 or standard 10 or Form 5
13	NTC I or N1 or NIC or (V) Level 2
14	NTC II or N2 or NIC or (V) Level 3
15	NTC III or N3 or NIC or (V) Level 4
16	N4 or NTC 4
17	N5 or NTC 5
18	N6 or NTC 6
19	Certificate with less than grade 12 or standard 10
20	Diploma with less than grade 12 or standard 10
21	Certificate with grade 12 or standard 10
22	Diploma with grade 12 or standard 10
23	Higher diploma
24	Post higher diploma (Masters, Doctoral Diploma)
25	Bachelors degree
26	Bachelors degree and post graduate diploma
27	Honours degree
28	Higher degree (masters or PhD)
29	Other
30	No schooling
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the highest level of education that a person has attained.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 5+ in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_EDFIELD: Field of education**Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Section E: Education

Ask of all persons aged 5 years and older listed on the flap.

P-21 Field of education

In which field is [(the person)'s] highest post-school qualification?

Write the appropriate code in the box __.

01. Agriculture or Renewable Natural Resources
 02. Architecture or Environmental Design
 03. Arts, Visual or Performing
 04. Business, Commerce or Management Sciences
 05. Communication
 06. Computer Sciences
 07. Education, Training or Development
 08. Engineering or Engineering Technology
 09. Health Care or Health Sciences
 10. Home Economics
 11. Industrial Arts, Traders or Technology
 12. Languages, Linguistics or Literature
 13. Law
 14. Libraries or Museums
 15. Life Sciences or Physical Sciences
 16. Mathematical Sciences
 17. Military Sciences
 18. Philosophy, Religion or Theology
 19. Physical Education or Leisure
 20. Psychology
 21. Public Administration or Social Services
 22. Social Sciences or Social Studies
 Further education and training fields of education
 23. Management
 24. Marketing
 25. Information Technology and Computer Science
 26. Finance, Economics and Accounting
 27. Office Administration
 28. Electrical Infrastructure
 29. Civil Engineering and Building
 30. Engineering
 31. Primary Agriculture
 32. Hospitality
 33. Tourism
 34. Safety in society
 35. Mechatronics
 36. Education and Development
 37. Other

Any response, go to P-23.

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Agriculture or renewable natural resources
02	Architecture or environmental design
03	Arts, visual, or performing
04	Business, commerce, or management sciences
05	Communication
06	Computer sciences
07	Education, training, or development
08	Engineering or engineering technology
09	Health care or health sciences
10	Home economics
11	Industrial arts, traders or technology
12	Languages, linguistics or literature
13	Law
14	Libraries or museums
15	Life sciences or physical sciences
16	Mathematical sciences
17	Military sciences

18	Philosophy, religion or theology
19	Physical education or leisure
20	Psychology
21	Public administration or social services
22	Social sciences or social studies
23	Other
24	Management
25	Marketing
26	Information technology and computer science
27	Finance, economics, and accounting
28	Office administration
29	Electrical infrastructure construction
30	Civil engineering and building construction
31	Engineering
32	Primary agriculture
33	Hospitality
34	Tourism
35	Safety in society
36	Mechatronics
37	Education and development
38	Other
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's field of education.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 5+ in private households who had higher education qualifications [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_EMPSTAT: Worked for pay (even only one hour) during last 7 days

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 Section F: Employment

Ask of all persons aged 15 years and older listed on the flap.</p>

<p>P-23 Employment status <div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23a
Did [the person] work for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind (including paid domestic work), even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div><div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23b
Did (name) run or do any kind of business, big or small, for herself/himself or with one or more partners, even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div><div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23c
Did (name) help without being paid in any kind of business run by her/his household, even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div> If 1 to any P-23a, P-23b, or P-23c, go to P-29a

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that a person worked for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind, even if only for one hour, during the 7 days before October 10, 2011.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 15+ in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_FORM: Difficulty filling in form

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 Section E: Education

Ask of all persons aged 5 years and older listed on the flap.</p>

<p> P-22 Literacy

Does (name) have difficulty in doing any of the following?

Write the code [number from 1 to 5] in the appropriate box.</p>
 <div class="i1">_ A. Writing his/her name
_ B. Reading (e.g. newspapers, magazines, religious books etc) in any language
_ C. Filling in a form (e.g. social grants forms)
_ D. Writing a letter in any language
_ E. Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive when buying something
_ F. Reading road signs</div><div class="i2">1. No difficulty
2. Some difficulty
3. A lot of difficulty
4. Unable to do
5. Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Unable to do
5	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that a person has difficulty filling in a form.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 5+ in private households with primary or no education [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_LETTER: Difficulty writing a letter in any language

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 Section E: Education

Ask of all persons aged 5 years and older listed on the flap.</p>

<p> P-22 Literacy

Does (name) have difficulty in doing any of the following?

Write the code [number from 1 to 5] in the appropriate box.</p>
 <div class="i1">_ A. Writing his/her name
_ B. Reading (e.g. newspapers, magazines, religious books etc) in any language
_ C. Filling in a form (e.g. social grants forms)
_ D. Writing a letter in any language
_ E. Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive when buying something
_ F. Reading road

signs</div><div class="i2">1. No difficulty
2. Some difficulty
3. A lot of difficulty
4. Unable to do
5. Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Unable to do
5	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that a person has difficulty writing a letter in any language.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 5+ in private households with primary or no education [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_NAME: Difficulty writing name

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 Section E: Education

Ask of all persons aged 5 years and older listed on the flap.</p>

<p> P-22 Literacy

Does (name) have difficulty in doing any of the following?

Write the code [number from 1 to 5] in the appropriate box.</p>

<div class="i1">_ A. Writing his/her name
_ B. Reading (e.g. newspapers, magazines, religious books etc) in any language
_ C. Filling in a form (e.g. social grants forms)
_ D. Writing a letter in any language
_ E.

Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive when buying something
_ F. Reading road signs</div><div class="i2">1. No difficulty
2. Some difficulty
3. A lot of difficulty
4. Unable to do
5. Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Unable to do
5	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that a person has difficulty writing his or her name.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 5+ in private households with primary or no education [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_PUBPRIV: Public or private institution

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Section E: Education
Ask of all persons aged 5 years and older listed on the flap.

P-19 Public or private
Is the institution that [the person] attending public or private?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.
1. Public (Government)
2. Private (Independent)
3. Do not know

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Public
2	Private
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the education institution that a person attends is public or private.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 5+ in private households attending school [discrepancies: type I trace; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_READ: Difficulty reading

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Section E: Education

Ask of all persons aged 5 years and older listed on the flap.

P-22 Literacy

Does (name) have difficulty in doing any of the following?

Write the code [number from 1 to 5] in the appropriate box.

A. Writing his/her name

B. Reading (e.g. newspapers, magazines, religious books etc) in any language

C. Filling in a form (e.g. social grants forms)

D. Writing a letter in any language

E. Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive when buying something

F. Reading road signs

1. No difficulty

2. Some difficulty

3. A lot of difficulty

4. Unable to do

5. Do not know

8. Unknown

9. NIU (not in universe)

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Unable to do
5	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that a person has difficulty reading.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 5+ in private households with primary or no education [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_SIGNS: Difficulty reading road signs

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 Section E: Education

Ask of all persons aged 5 years and older listed on the flap.</p>

<p> P-22 Literacy

Does (name) have difficulty in doing any of the following?

Write the code [number from 1 to 5] in the appropriate box.</p>

<div class="i1">_ A. Writing his/her name
_ B. Reading (e.g. newspapers, magazines, religious books etc) in any language
_ C. Filling in a form (e.g. social grants forms)
_ D. Writing a letter in any language
_ E.

Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive when buying something
_ F. Reading road signs</div><div class="i2">1. No difficulty
2. Some difficulty
3. A lot of difficulty
4. Unable to do
5. Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No difficulty
2	Some difficulty
3	A lot of difficulty
4	Unable to do
5	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that a person has difficulty reading road signs.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 5+ in private households with primary or no education [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_AGE BIRTH: Age at first birth**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 Section G: Fertility

Ask of women aged 12-50 years on the flap</p>

<p> P-33 Age at first birth

At what age did [the person] have their first born child?

__

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31

32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the woman's age at first birth.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Females aged 12-50 in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_ANYBIRTH: Live births

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 Section G: Fertility

Ask of women aged 12-50 years on the flap</p>

<p> P-32 Children ever born

Has [the person] ever given birth to a live child, even if the child died soon after birth?

Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</p>
<div class="i1">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div> If 2 or 3, go to H-01

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of live children that a woman has given birth to.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Females aged 12-50 in private households [discrepancies: type I 0.5%; type II none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_AVAILWK: Available to start work in the last 7 days

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 Section F: Employment

Ask of all persons aged 15 years and older listed on the flap.</p>

<p>P-23 Employment status <div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23a
Did [the person] work for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind (including paid domestic work), even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div><div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23b
Did (name) run or do any kind of business, big or small, for herself/himself or

with one or more partners, even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div><div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23c
Did (name) help without being paid in any kind of business run by her/his household, even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div> If 1 to any P-23a, P-23b, or P-23c, go to P-29a </p>

<p> P-28 Available to work
If a suitable job had been offered or circumstances had allowed, would [the person] have been able to start work or a business in the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</p><div class="i1">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div> Any response, go to P-32

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that a person was available to start work in the 7 days before October 10, 2011.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 15+ in private households who looked for work or tried to start a business, who were not temporarily absent from work, and did not work for a wage, run a business, or help without payment, but would have liked to work [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_LIKEWK: Would have liked to work or start a business in the last 7 days

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 Section F: Employment
Ask of all persons aged 15 years and older listed on the flap.</p>

<p>P-23 Employment status <div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23a
Did [the person] work for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind (including paid domestic work), even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div><div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23b
Did (name) run or do any kind of business, big or small, for herself/himself or

with one or more partners, even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div><div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23c
Did (name) help without being paid in any kind of business run by her/his household, even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div> If 1 to any P-23a, P-23b, or P-23c, go to P-29a </p>

<p> P-26 Liked to work

Would (name) have liked to work in the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October?

Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</p>

<div class="i1">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div> If 2 or 3, go to P-32

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that a person would have liked to work or start a business in the 7 days before October 10, 2011.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 15+ in private households who did not look for work, who were not temporarily absent from work, and did not work for a wage, run a business, or help without payment [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_OWNBUSI: Ran or performed any kind of business (even only for one hour) during last 7 days

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 Section F: Employment

Ask of all persons aged 15 years and older listed on the flap.</p>

<p>P-23 Employment status <div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23a
Did [the person] work for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind (including paid domestic work), even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div><div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23b
Did (name) run or do any kind of business, big or small, for herself/himself or with one or more partners, even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div

class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div><div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23c
Did (name) help without being paid in any kind of business run by her/his household, even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div> If 1 to any P-23a, P-23b, or P-23c, go to P-29a

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that a person ran or performed any kind of business, big or small, even if only for one hour, during the 7 days before October 10, 2011.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 15+ in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_REASNOWK: Reasons for not working in the last 7 days

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 Section F: Employment

Ask of all persons aged 15 years and older listed on the flap.</p>

<p>P-23 Employment status <div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23a
Did [the person] work for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind (including paid domestic work), even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div><div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23b
Did (name) run or do any kind of business, big or small, for herself/himself or with one or more partners, even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div><div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23c
Did (name) help without being paid in any kind of business run by her/his household, even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div> If 1 to any P-23a, P-23b, or P-23c, go to P-29a </p>

<p> P-27 Reasons for not working

What was the main reason for not trying to find work or starting a business in the last four weeks before 10 October?

Write the appropriate code in the box __

01. Awaiting the season for work
 02. Waiting to be recalled to former job
 03. Health reasons
 04. Pregnancy
 05. Disabled or unable to work (handicapped)
 06. Housewife/homemaker (family considerations/child care)
 07. Undergoing training to help find work
 08. No jobs available in the area
 09. Lack of money to pay for transport to look for work
 10. Unable to find work requiring his/her skills
 11. Lost hope of finding any kind of work
 12. No transport available
 13. Scholar or student
 14. Retired
 15. Too old/young to work
 16. Did not want to work
 17. Other

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Awaiting the season for work
02	Waiting to be recalled to former job
03	Health reasons
04	Pregnancy
05	Disabled or unable to work (handicapped)
06	Housewife or homemaker (family considerations or child care)
07	Undergoing training to help find work
08	No jobs available in the area
09	Lack of money to pay for transport to look for work
10	Unable to find work requiring his or her skills
11	Lost hope of finding any kind of work
12	No transport available
13	Scholar or student
14	Retired
15	Too old or young to work
16	Did not want to work
17	Other
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's reasons for not working in the 7 days before October 10, 2011.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 15+ in private households who did not look for work, who were not temporarily absent from work, and did not work for a wage, run a business, or help without payment, but would have liked to work [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_SECTOR: Sector**Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

> Section F: Employment

Ask of all persons aged 15 years and older listed on the flap.</p>

<p>P-23 Employment status <div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23a
Did [the person] work for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind (including paid domestic work), even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div><div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23b
Did (name) run or do any kind of business, big or small, for herself/himself or with one or more partners, even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div><div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23c
Did (name) help without being paid in any kind of business run by her/his household, even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div> If 1 to any P-23a, P-23b, or P-23c, go to P-29a </p>

<p> P-31 Type of sector

Is [the person]'s place of work?

Write the appropriate code in the box.</p>

<div class="i1">1. In the formal sector
2. In the informal sector
3. Private household
4. Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	In the formal sector
2	In the informal sector
3	Private household
4	Do not know
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's sector of work.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 15+ in private households who worked for a wage, ran a business, helped without payment, or were temporarily absent from work [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_SEEKWK: Looked for job or tried to start a business in the 4 last weeks**Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

> Section F: Employment

Ask of all persons aged 15 years and older listed on the flap.</p>

<p>P-23 Employment status <div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23a
Did [the person] work for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind (including paid domestic work), even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div><div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23b
Did (name) run or do any kind of business, big or small, for herself/himself or with one or more partners, even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div><div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23c
Did (name) help without being paid in any kind of business run by her/his household, even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div> If 1 to any P-23a, P-23b, or P-23c, go to P-29a </p>

<p> P-25 Looking for work

In the four weeks before 10 October was [the person] looking for any kind of job or trying to start any kind of business?

Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</p>

<div class="i1">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div> If 1, go to P-28

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that a person looked for a job or tried to start a business during the 4 weeks before October 10, 2011.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 15+ in private households who were not temporarily absent from work and did not work for a wage, run a business, or help without payment [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_UNPAIDWK: Helped without being paid for business run by her or his household during last 7 days

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 Section F: Employment

Ask of all persons aged 15 years and older listed on the flap.</p>

<p>P-23 Employment status <div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23a
Did [the person] work for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind (including paid domestic work), even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div><div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23b
Did (name) run or do any kind of business, big or small, for herself/himself or with one or more partners, even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div><div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23c
Did (name) help without being paid in any kind of business run by her/his household, even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div> If 1 to any P-23a, P-23b, or P-23c, go to P-29a </p>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that a person helped without being paid in any kind of business that is run by his or her household, during the 7 days before October 10, 2011.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 15+ in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_WKABSEN: Temporary absence from work in the last 7 days

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 Section F: Employment

Ask of all persons aged 15 years and older listed on the flap.</p>

<p>P-23 Employment status <div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23a
Did [the person] work for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind (including paid domestic work), even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div><div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23b
Did (name) run or do any kind of business, big or small, for herself/himself or with one or more partners, even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div><div class="i1">In the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October ?
P-23c
Did (name) help without being paid in any kind of business run by her/his household, even if it was for only one hour?
Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</div><div class="i2">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div> If 1 to any P-23a, P-23b, or P-23c, go to P-29a </p>

<p> P-24 Temporary absence from work

Even though [the person] did not do any work for pay, profit or did not help without pay in a household business in the SEVEN DAYS before 10 October, did he/she have a paid job or business that he/she would definitely return to?

Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</p>

<div class="i1">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div> If 1, go to P-29a

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Do not know
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that a person was temporarily absent from work in the 7 days before October 10, 2011.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 15+ in private households who did not work for a wage, run a business, or help without payment [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_CHBORN: Number of children ever born

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

> Section G: Fertility

Ask of women aged 12-50 years on the flap</p>

<p> P-34 Total children ever born

How many children has [the person] ever had that were born alive?

__

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
95	Parity unstated
97	Number of children not consistent with age of the mother
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of children ever born to a woman.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Females aged 12-50 in private households who had given birth to a live child [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_CHBORNF: Number of female children ever born

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
95	Parity unstated
97	Number of children not consistent with age of the mother
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of female children ever born.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Females aged 12-50 in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_CHBORNM: Number of male children ever born

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
95	Parity unstated
97	Number of children not consistent with age of the mother
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Females aged 12-50 in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_DBPLREG: Region of birth (derived)**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 P-08 Country of birth

In which country was [the person] born?

Use capital letters only.

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Born in South Africa
02	Southern African Development Community (SADC)
03	Rest of Africa
04	United Kingdom and Europe
05	Asia
06	North America
07	Latin America and the Caribbean
08	Oceania
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's region of birth.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households or transient and tourist hotels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_LASTBYR: Year of last child's birth**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 Section G: Fertility

Ask of women aged 12-50 years on the flap</p>

<p> P-38 Last child born

When was [the person's] last child born, even if the child died soon after birth?

__

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1972	1972 or earlier
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001

2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
9997	Inconsistent year
9998	Unknown
9999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the year of the last child's birth.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Females aged 12-50 in private households who had given birth to a live child [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_LSTBMTH: Month of last child's birth

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 Section G: Fertility

Ask of women aged 12-50 years on the flap</p>

<p> P-38 Last child born

When was [the person's] last child born, even if the child died soon after birth?

_ _

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
97	Inconsistent month
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the month of the last child's birth.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Females aged 12-50 in private households who had given birth to a live child [discrepancies: type I none; type II 0.1%]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_LSTBSEX: Sex of last child born

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 Section G: Fertility

Ask of women aged 12-50 years on the flap</p>

<p> P-39 Sex of last child born

Is [the person's] last child born male or female?

Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</p>
<div class="i1">1. Male
2. Female
3. Do not know</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female
3	Don't know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the sex of the last child born.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Females aged 12-50 in private households who had given birth to a live child [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_LSTDEMTM: Month of last child's death

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

Section G: Fertility

Ask of women aged 12-50 years on the flap

P-41 Date of death of the last child born

When did [the person's] last child born die?

Day __
Month __
Year ____

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July

08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
97	Inconsistent month
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the month of the last child's death.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Females aged 12-50 in private households who reported that their last born child had died [discrepancies: type I none; type II 0.1%]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_LSTDEYR: Year of last child's death

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 Section G: Fertility

Ask of women aged 12-50 years on the flap</p>

<p> P-41 Date of death of the last child born

When did [the person's] last child born die?</p>
<div class="i1">Day __
Month __
Year ____</div>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1979	1979 or earlier
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983

1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
9997	Inconsistent year
9998	Unknown
9999	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the year of the last child's death.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Females aged 12-50 in private households who reported that their last born child had died [discrepancies: type I none; type II 0.1%]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_LSTLIVE: Last child born still alive**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 Section G: Fertility

Ask of women aged 12-50 years on the flap</p>

<p> P-40 Last child born alive

Is [the person's] last child born still alive?

Mark the appropriate circle with an X.</p>

<div class="i1">1. Yes
2. No
3. Do not know</div> If 1 or 3, go to H-01

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Don't know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the last child born is still alive.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Females aged 12-50 in private households who had given birth to a live child [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_DBRTHLYR: Any births in past 12 months (derived)**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

 Section G: Fertility

Ask of women aged 12-50 years on the flap</p>

<p> P-38 Last child born

When was [the person's] last child born, even if the child died soon after birth?

__

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No
1	Yes
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates that a woman gave birth in the past 12 months (derived).

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Females aged 12-50 [discrepancies: type I none; type II trace]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_DEDATTAN: Grouped level of education (derived)

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No schooling
2	Some primary
3	Completed primary

4	Some secondary
5	Grade 12 or Std 10
6	Higher
7	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's grouped level of education (derived).

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 5+ in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_DEMPSTAT: Labour market status (derived)

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Employed
2	Unemployed
3	Discouraged work-seeker
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's labour market status (derived).

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 15+ in private households who worked or were available to work during the last 7 days, or looked for work during the last 4 weeks [discrepancies: type I none; type II 3.1%]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_DEMPSTAT2: Official employment status (derived)**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Employed
2	Unemployed
3	Discouraged work-seeker
4	Other not economically active
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's official employment status (derived).

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 15-64 in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_DEMPSTAT3: Expanded employment status (derived)**Data file:** ZAF2011_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

1	Employed
2	Unemployed
3	Not economically active
9	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's expanded employment status (derived).

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons 15-64 in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_DPREEVPROV: Province of previous residence (derived)

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-11 Since 2001

Has [the person] been living in this place since October 2001?

Write the appropriate code in the box

1. Yes
2. No
3. Born after October 2001 but never moved.
4. Born after October 2001 and moved.

If 1 or 3, go to P-12

P-11b Province of previous residence

In which province did [the person] live before moving to this place?

Write the appropriate code in the box

01. Western Cape
02. Eastern Cape
03. Northern Cape
04. Free State
05. Kwa-Zulu Natal
06. North West
07. Gauteng
08. Mpumalanga
09. Limpopo
10. Outside South Africa
11. Do not know

If 10, go to P-12

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Western Cape
02	Eastern Cape
03	Northern Cape
04	Free State
05	KwaZulu-Natal
06	North West

07	Gauteng
08	Mpumalanga
09	Limpopo
10	Outside South Africa
11	Do not know
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's province of previous residence (derived). Province is the largest-scale geographic identifier available in the South Africa samples.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_DUSUALPROV: Province of usual residence (derived)

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

P-10 Usual residence

Does [the person] usually live in this household at least four nights a week and has done so for the last six month?

Mark the appropriate circle with an X.

1. Yes 2. No

If 1, go to P-11

P-10a Province of usual residence

In which province does [the person] usually live?

Write the appropriate code in the box

01. Western Cape 02. Eastern Cape 03. Northern Cape 04. Free State 05. Kwa-Zulu Natal
06. North West 07. Gauteng 08. Mpumalanga 09. Limpopo 10. Outside South Africa
11. Do not know

If 10, go to P-11

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Western Cape
02	Eastern Cape
03	Northern Cape

04	Free State
05	KwaZulu-Natal
06	North West
07	Gauteng
08	Mpumalanga
09	Limpopo
10	Outside South Africa
11	Do not know
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates a person's province of usual residence (derived). Province is the largest-scale geographic identifier available in the South Africa samples.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2011: Persons in private households or transient and tourist hotels [discrepancies: none]

concept

CONCEPT

■ ZA2011A_GEOTYPEP: Indicator for urban or rural residence

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Urban areas
2	Traditional areas
3	Farms

description

DEFINITION

This variable is an Indicator for urban or rural residence.

UNIVERSE
South Africa 2011: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

ZA2011A_WTPER: Person weight

Data file: ZAF2011_PHC-P-H

Overview

Type: Continuous Decimal: 9 Width: 11 Range: - Format: Numeric

description

DEFINITION
This variable indicates the person weight.

UNIVERSE
South Africa 2011: All persons

concept

CONCEPT

Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION
This is a 11-digit numeric variable with 9 implied decimal places

study_resources

questionnaires

Questionnaire A: Household Survey (Afrikaans)

title Questionnaire A: Household Survey (Afrikaans)
country South Africa
language Afrikaans
filename ZAF2011zuHh.pdf

Questionnaire A: Household Survey (English)

title Questionnaire A: Household Survey (English)
country South Africa
language English
filename ZAF2011enHh.pdf

Questionnaire A: Household Survey (isiZulu)

title Questionnaire A: Household Survey (isiZulu)
country South Africa
language Zulu
filename ZAF2011zuHh.pdf

Questionnaire A: Household Survey (Sesotho)

title Questionnaire A: Household Survey (Sesotho)
country South Africa
language Sesotho
filename Census 2011_questionnaire_Sesotho.pdf

Questionnaire A: Household Survey (Siswati)

title Questionnaire A: Household Survey (Siswati)
country South Africa
language Siswati
filename Census 2011_questionnaire_SiSwati.pdf

Questionnaire A: Household Survey (Tshivenda)

title Questionnaire A: Household Survey (Tshivenda)
country South Africa
language Tshivenda
filename Census 2011_questionnaire_Tshivenda.pdf

Questionnaire A: Household Survey (Xitsonga)

title Questionnaire A: Household Survey (Xitsonga)
country South Africa
language Xitsonga
filename Census 2011_questionnaire_Xitsonga.pdf

Questionnaire A: Household Survey (Sepedi)

title Questionnaire A: Household Survey (Sepedi)
country South Africa
language Sepedi
filename Census 2011_questionnaire_Sepedi.pdf

Questionnaire B: Transient and Tourist Hotels

title Questionnaire B: Transient and Tourist Hotels
country South Africa
language English
filename ZAF2011enHotels.pdf

Questionnaire C: For Institutions Only

title Questionnaire C: For Institutions Only
country South Africa
language English
filename ZAF2011enInstitutions.pdf

Post-Enumeration Survey Household Questionnaire

title Post-Enumeration Survey Household Questionnaire
country South Africa
language English
filename ZAF2011enPES.pdf

reports

Statistical Release (Revised) Census 2011

title Statistical Release (Revised) Census 2011
authors Statistics South Africa
country South Africa
language English

Contents	iii
Contents	iii
Contents	iii
1. INTRODUCTION	1
1.1 Overview	1
1.2 How the count was done	1
1.2.1 Planning	1
1.2.2 Pre-enumeration	1
1.2.3 Enumeration	1
1.2.4 Data processing	2
1.2.5 Data editing and validation system	2
1.2.5.1 Editing team	2
1.2.5.2 Role of the team	2
1.2.5.3 Editing strategy for Census 2011	3
1.2.6 Independent monitoring and evaluation of Census field activities	3
1.2.7 Post-enumeration survey (PES)	3
1.2.7.1 Preparations for the PES	4
1.2.7.2 Methodology	4
1.2.7.3 Sampling	4
1.2.7.4 Questionnaire development	5
1.2.7.5 Fieldwork methodology	5
1.2.7.6 Matching and reconciliation methodology	5
1.2.7.7 PES data collection	5
1.2.7.8 Matching and reconciliation	6
1.2.7.9 Estimation and tabulation	7
1.3 Conclusion	8
2. GEOGRAPHY OF SOUTH AFRICA	9
2.1 Provincial boundary changes, 2001-2011	9
2.2 Local municipal boundary changes, 2001-2011	11
2.3 Comparing Census 2011 with previous Censuses	13
3. FINDINGS	14
3.1 Demographic characteristics	14
3.1.1 Introduction	14
3.1.2 Population size	14
3.1.3 Population composition	18
3.1.4 Sex ratio	19
3.1.5 Median age	21
3.1.6 Population structure	22
3.1.7 Concluding remarks	24
3.2 Migration	25
3.2.1 Introduction	25
3.2.2 Patterns of migration between Censuses 2001 and 2011	25
3.2.3 Life-time migration patterns	27
3.2.4 Citizenship	29
3.3 Education	30
3.3.1 Introduction	30
3.3.2 Attendance at an educational institution	31
3.3.3 Education attainment	33
3.4 Average annual household income	41
3.5 General health and functioning	44
3.5.1 Introduction	44
3.5.2 Type and degree of difficulty	46
3.5.3 Assistive devices	46
3.6 Labour market status	48
3.6.1 The labour market in South Africa	48
3.6.1.1 Introduction	48
3.6.1.2 National labour market results from Census 2011 and the QLFS_Q4:2011	49
3.6.1.3 Provincial labour market rates based on Census 2011 and QLFS_Q4:2011	50
3.6.1.4 Key labour market rates by population group, based on Census 2011	51
3.6.1.5 Key labour market rates by sex and population group, based on Census 2011	52
3.6.1.6 Key labour market rates by age group based on Census 2011	54
3.6.2 Conclusion	55
3.7 Housing	56
3.7.1 Introduction	56
3.7.2 Households	56
3.7.3 Housing	57
3.7.4 Access to services	59
3.7.5 Household goods	65
3.7.6 Conclusion	67
3.8 Mortality	68
3.8.1 Introduction	68
3.9 Parental survival	77
List of maps	
Map 2.1: Provincial boundary changes since 2001	10
Map 2.2: Municipal boundary changes since 2001	12

filename P030142011.pdf

Statistical Release Census 2011

title Statistical Release Census 2011
date 2012-01-01
country South Africa
language English
publishers Statistics South Africa
description This is the final report provided with the Census 2011 dataset
filename census-2011-release.pdf

Highlights of Key Results

title Highlights of Key Results
date 2012-01-01
country South Africa
language English
publishers Statistics South Africa
description This document reports the main findings of the 2011 Census
filename census-2011-key-results.pdf

Post-Enumeration Survey: Results and Methodology

title Post-Enumeration Survey: Results and Methodology
date 2012-01-01
country South Africa
language English
publishers Statistics South Africa
description This documents the Post-Enumeration survey process
filename census-2011-post-enumeration-survey.pdf

technical_documents

Census Undercount and Strategies, Version 6

title Census Undercount and Strategies, Version 6
country South Africa
language English
filename Census_2011_Undercount Strategies-version_6a.pdf

Census Information Guide

title Census Information Guide
authors Statistics South Africa
country South Africa
language English
filename Census_info_guide.pdf

How the Count Was Done

title How the Count Was Done
 date 2012-01-01
 country South Africa
 language English
 publishers Statistics South Africa
 description This document gives an overview of the census process
 filename census-2011-how-the-count-was-done.pdf

Census 2011 Record Layout

title Census 2011 Record Layout
 date 2014-01-01
 country South Africa
 language English
 publishers Statistics South Africa
 description This provides information on record layouts in the census data files
 filename census-2011-record-layout.xls

Census 2011 Geography Metadata

title Census 2011 Geography Metadata
 date 2012-01-01
 country South Africa
 language English
 publishers Statistics South Africa
 description The Census 2011 geography metadata document details the geographic levels in the census data.
 filename census-2011-10%-geography.pdf

An Assessment of Household Deaths Collected during Census 2011

title An Assessment of Household Deaths Collected during Census 2011
 date 2014-04-01
 country South Africa
 language English
 publishers Statistics South Africa
 description This document give details on collection of data on household deaths, from section I: Mortality in the last 12 months in Census Questionnaire A.
 filename census-2011-deaths.pdf

Census 2011 10% Sample Metadata

title Census 2011 10% Sample Metadata
 date 2012-01-01
 country South Africa
 language English
 publishers Statistics South Africa
 description The Census 2011 10% sample metadata document provides information to assist data users to analyse the data from the census
 filename census-2011-10% sample-metadata.pdf

Codes for Countries and Municipalities in the Census 2011 Dataset

title Codes for Countries and Municipalities in the Census 2011 Dataset
date 2014-01-01
country South Africa
language English
publishers Statistics SA
description This is a list of codes for countries and municipalities in the Census 2011 dataset
filename 20140414-country-municipal-codes.xlsx

Geography Codes for the 2011 Census at Small Area Layer Level

title Geography Codes for the 2011 Census at Small Area Layer Level
date 2014-01-01
country South Africa
language English
contributors DataFirst
description This is a reference document which lists geography for the 2011 South African census at Small Area Layer level
filename census-2011-geography-datafirst.xlsx
